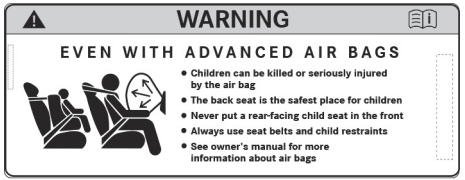
GLE Coupe

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F167 0059 13

Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Symbols 6

Quick start and tips 7
Seats 7
Children in the vehicle 7
MULTIBEAM LED 7
Touch-sensitive controls 9
Radio 10
Wi-Fi hotspot 10
Connecting a mobile phone 11
MBUX Interior Assistant 11
MBUX Voice Assistant 12
ENERGIZING Packages 13
Driving Assistance package 13
Parking Package 14
Destination entry navigation 14
New multimedia system features 15
At the gas station 22
Preparing for a holiday 30
Luggage and loading 35
Ice and snow 42
Help in the event of a breakdown 47
Expert tips 55

At a glance 58
Cockpit 58
Indicator and warning lamps 62
Overhead control panel 66
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 68
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment 70
Emergencies and breakdowns 72

Digital Operator's Manual 74
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 74

General notes 75
Protecting the environment 75
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 75
Touch-sensitive controls 76
Mercedes me App 77
Service and vehicle operation 77
Operating safety 79
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket 81
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 81
Diagnostics connection 82
Qualified specialist workshop 83
Correct use of the vehicle 83
Sport Utility Vehicle 84
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 85
Problems with your vehicle 85
Reporting safety defects 85
Limited Warranty 86
QR code for rescue card 86
Data storage 87
Copyright 91

Occupant safety 93
Brief overview of the most important points 93
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 100
Purpose and function of the restraint system 104
Seat belts 109
Airbags 109

Children in the vehicle 110
Brief overview of most important points 110

Important safety notes 110
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 116
Securing the child restraint system 116
Child safety locks 122
Occupant presence reminder 125

Opening and closing 126
SmartKey 126
Doors 130
Cargo compartment 134
Side windows 140
Sliding sunroof 143
Anti-theft protection 147

Seats and stowing 150
Notes on the correct driver's seat position .. 150
Notes on grab handles 150
Seats 151
Steering wheel 162
Easy entry and exit feature 165
Memory function 166
Stowage areas 168
Cup holder 184
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 187
Sockets 188
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 190
Installing/removing the floor mats 192

Light and visibility 194
Exterior lighting 194
Interior lighting 199
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 201
Mirrors 203
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield 207
Infrared-reflective windshield function 207

Climate control 208
Overview of climate control systems 208
Operating the climate control system 209

Driving and parking 218
Driving 218
DYNAMIC SELECT 237
Automatic transmission 244
Function of the 4MATIC 253
Refueling 254
Parking 256
Driving and driving safety systems 269
Trailer hitch 354
Vehicle towing instructions 358

Driver's display 360
Notes on the driver display 360
Operating the driver display 360
Driver display menus 361
Head-up Display 370
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system 372
Overview of status indicators on the driver display 372
Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 373

MBUX Voice Assistant 375
Notes on operating safety 375
Operation 375
Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively 377

Essential voice commands 378

MBUX multimedia system 383
Overview and operation 383
System settings 406
AMG TRACK PACE 416
Off-road menu 420
Fit & Healthy 423
Navigation and traffic 427
Telephone 466
Online and Internet functions 495
Media 504
Radio 511
Sound 516

Maintenance and care 520
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 520
Maintenance Management 521
Telediagnosis 521
Engine compartment 522
Cleaning and care 529

Breakdown assistance 539
Emergency 539
Flat tire 541
Battery (vehicle) 546
Tow starting or towing away 552
Electrical fuses 558

Wheels and tires 561
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 561
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 561
Notes on snow chains 562
Tire pressure 562
Loading the vehicle 568
Tire labeling 572
Definition of terms for tires and loading 578
Changing a wheel 580
Emergency spare wheel 589
Collapsible spare wheel 591

Technical data 594
Notes on technical data 594
Vehicle electronics 594
Radio regulations 596
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 715
Operating fluids 716
Vehicle data 724
Trailer hitch 727

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 729
Display messages 729
Warning and indicator lamps 799

Index 822

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

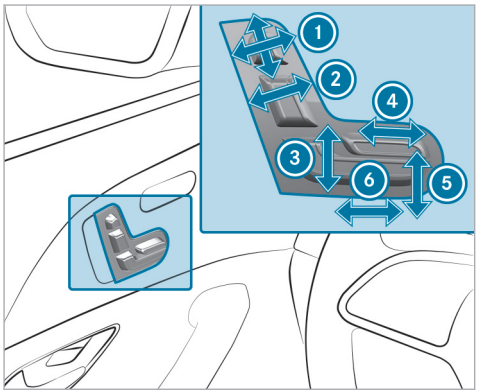
Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Seats

Adjusting the seats



1. Head restraint height / head restraint fore-and-aft position
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (⟶ page 110)
- Important warning notices (⟶ page 112)
- Suitable vehicle seats for installing a child restraint system (⟶ page 110)
- Activating/deactivating the seat belt's special seat belt retractor (⟶ page 118)
- Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 119)
- Attaching Top Tether belt (⟶ page 120)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 121)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 114)
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 114)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (⟶ page 123)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (⟶ page 122)

MULTIBEAM LED

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

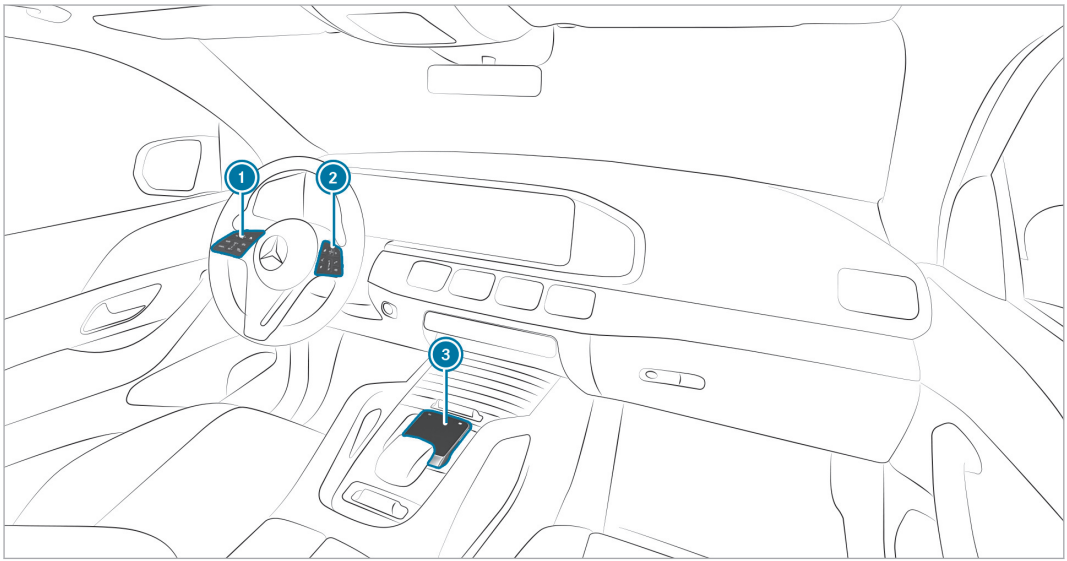
- Active headlamps (⟶ page 197)
- Cornering light
- Highway mode
- Enhanced fog light function
- Off-road light

- **Activating or deactivating MULTIBEAM LED:**

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select MULTIBEAM LED.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



F167 0059 13

1 Control panel:
Driver's display
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
2 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
3 MBUX multimedia system touchpad
▶ Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 76).

Radio

Operating radio

▶ **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

▶ **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

▶ **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:
- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased Plan is used for the data connection.

Options for setting up a connection:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC

  The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**
- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on ⌂ the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**
- Tap on ⌂ the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⚙.
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect New Device.

▶ **To authorize a mobile phone:**
- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.

Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Examples of possible voice commands:

- To operate the phone: **Call my father.**
- To manage e-mails: **Show me my new e-mails.**
- To operate the navigation: **Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.**
- To operate the radio: **Which station am I currently listening to?**
- To operate media: **Play a similar track.**

- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

▶ **To start an ENERGIZING program:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

▶ **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**
- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

▶ **To start Power Nap:**
- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

▶ **To start a training program:**
- Select Training.
- Select a program and start with [▶].
- To activate fragrancing for training, select Fragrance.

▶ **To start Tips:**
- Select Tips.
- Select an area of the body and start with [▶].

Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 290)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

▶ Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 291)

▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 301)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

▶ Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 295)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 297)
- Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 299)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 293)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 310)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 314)

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and maneuvering. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Rear-view camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and shows it on the driver display (→ page 331).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and showm them on the driver display (→ page 332).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 339).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system that assists you when you are parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 342).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist:** Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you when you are backing up with a trailer. The rear-view camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed (→ page 351).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Select Navigation.
- Select [🔍].

Select the following options for destination entry:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

You can find further information about 3-word addresses at: http://+what3words.com

- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous Destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favorite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. P or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favorites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favorites.
- Select Received Destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices

⑧ Numerical pad
⑨ Starts contact search

Telephone menu overview
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

The following functions can be used:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

Using call lists
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

Messages
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

Device manager
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

Using contacts
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

The following options are available to you via the contacts menu:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

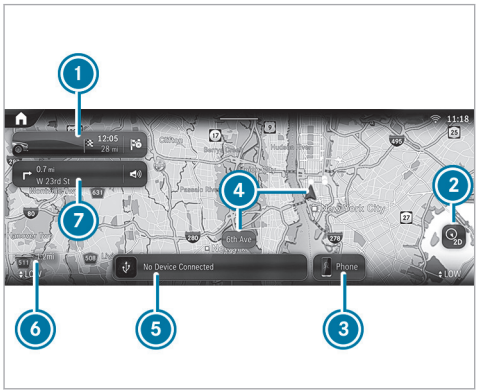
Conducting a call
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

During a call you can activate the following functions:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
   [⊗] Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 438)
2. Sets map orientation [⊙] and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications
6. Elevation and map scale (→ page 455)
7. Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuver with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting [⌂], the digital map is shown.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

After tapping on navigation module 1 start destination entry via [🔍] in the route overview. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

The following options are available for route planning, for example:

- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route

- Automatic gas station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents, broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

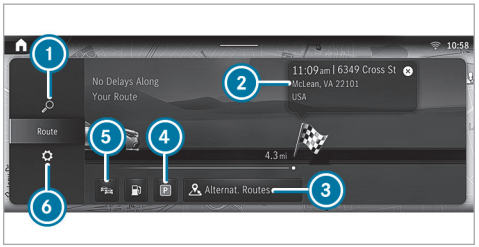
For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving maneuver or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Parking garages with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Navigation module (expanded view) with route overview



Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

Information on radio

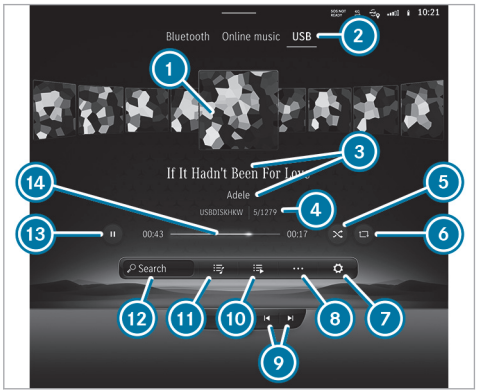
1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Mutes volume
6. Switches HD Radio® on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat

⑦ Settings
⑧ Additional options
⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
⑩ Additional categories
⑪ Playlists and categories
⑫ Media search
⑬ Controls playback
⑭ Timeline

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the USBmenu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online Music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

Seat Comfort

The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

Massage

In the Massage menu you will find the massage program that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the Intensive function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

Ambient light

In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the ambiance, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information on AMG Performance

Using the AMG Performance menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle the following menus are available:

- Energy Flow

  Visualization of the energy flow in the vehicle
- Consumption

  Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- Vehicle

  Display of vehicle data
- Engine

  Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- Drive

  Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

Vehicle data

The following data will be shown, for example:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

Engine data

The following data is shown:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

Consumption data

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

Various services and online functions are available via the Apps Mercedes me menu:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

The settings are structured in the following menus:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

Assistance menu

With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

Vehicle menu

Here you can activate the following functions, for example:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

Light menu

All the light settings can be carried out in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

System menu

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the System menu.

You can carry out the following settings, for example:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume (e.g. E15, E85, E100)
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume (e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

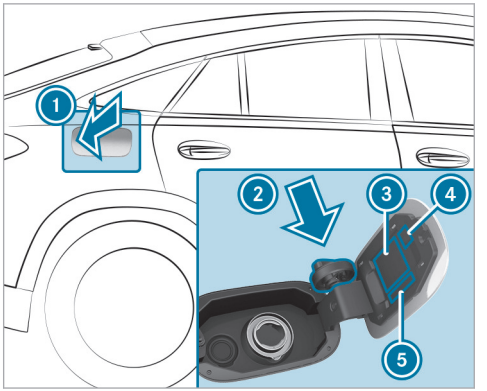
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Tire pressure table

- ▶ Press in the center on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.

- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

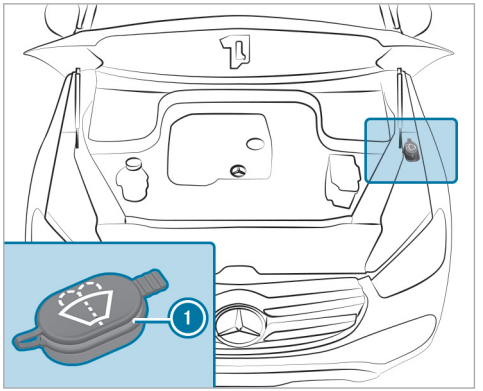
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

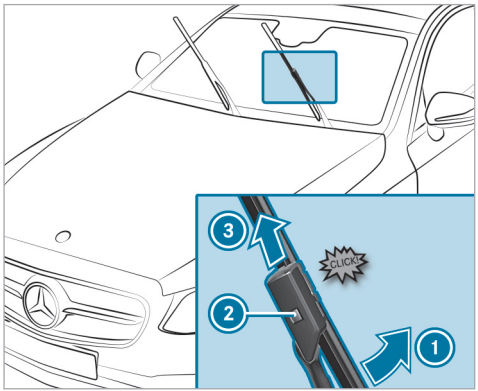
If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

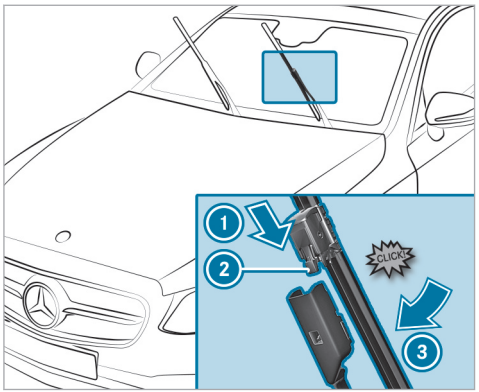
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 201).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) and remove.

Installing the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.
- Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3) on the wiper arm.
  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

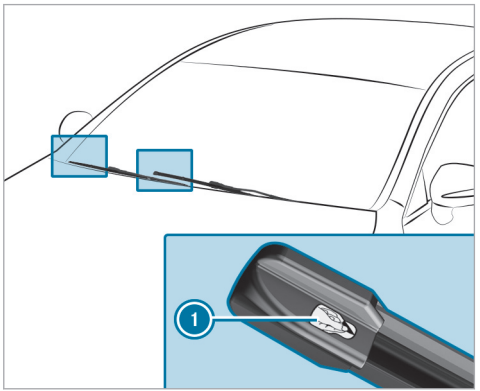
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 201). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- for car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ To prevent damage to the tires and wheels, drive straight and in to the center of the guide rails of the car wash.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

Minimum tread depth for

- summer tires: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6 in (4 mm)

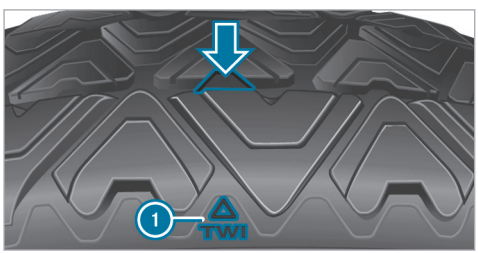
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

▶ Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

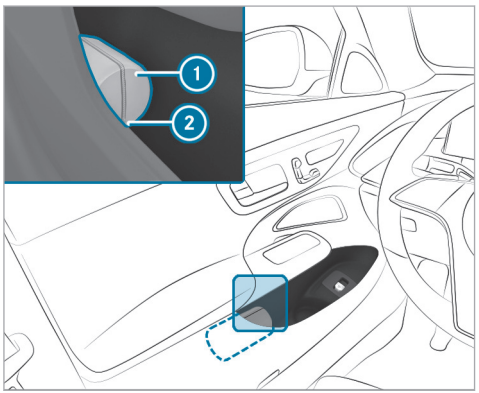
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 562).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

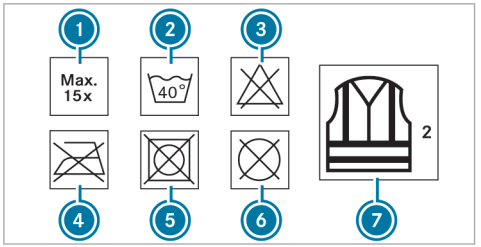
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

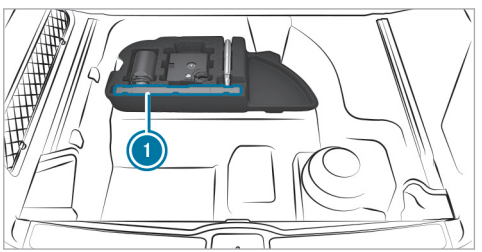
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

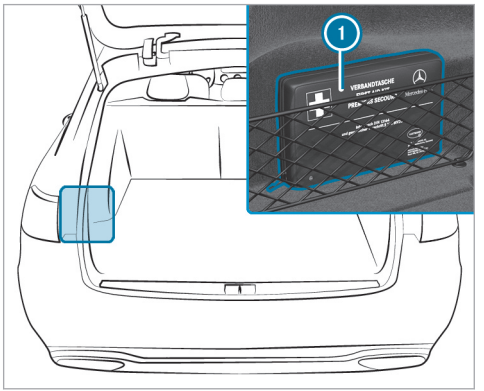
- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle (not plug-in hybrid)



▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

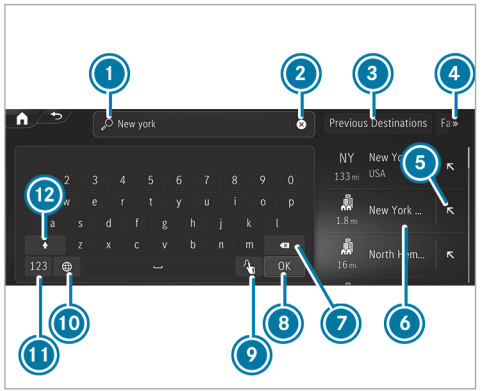
Requirements:

- For the online search:
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Search result
7. Deletes the last character entered
8. Hides the keypad
9. Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 404)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [🎤] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in 1:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 432)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 432)
  Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search.

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select Search.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

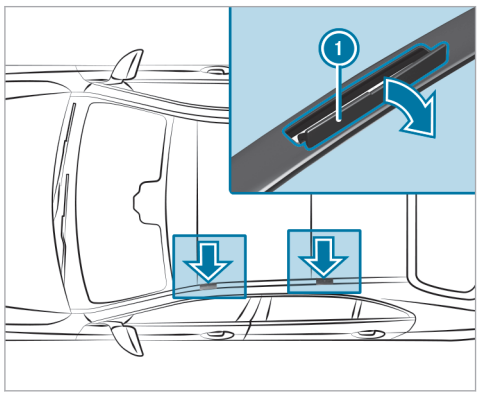
- Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is installed.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the trunk lid can be fully opened when the roof luggage rack is installed.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.

- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

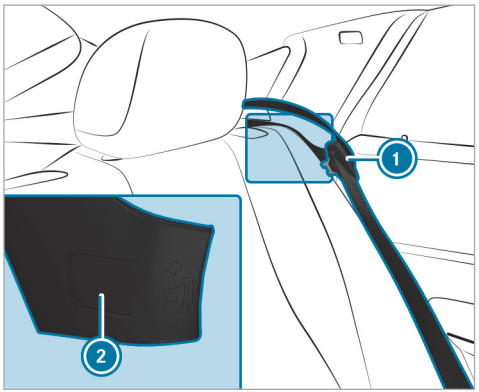
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Folding the rear seats forwards manually

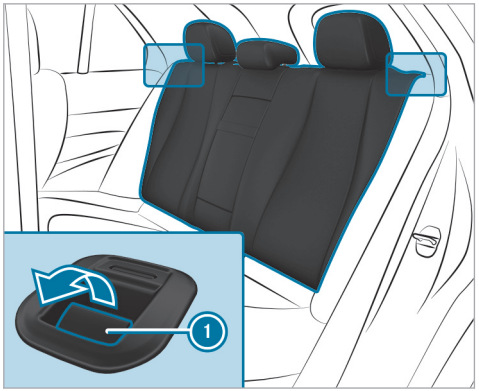
! **NOTE** Damage to the headliner when the rear seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards

The headliner could be damaged when the seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards.

▶ Before you fold the seat backrests forwards and backwards, insert the head restraints.



▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt (1) into marked position (2).

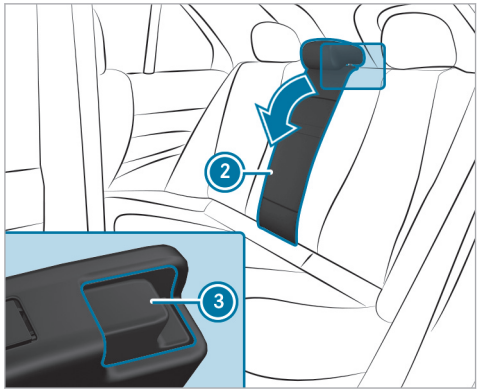


▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

▶ **To fold the left and right seat backrests forwards:** insert the head restraints for the seat backrests (→ page 157).

▶ Pull release lever (1).

▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



- Fold the rear armrest back if necessary.
- **To fold the center seat backrest forwards:** press release catch (3).
- Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

Observe the following recommendations:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when the seat backrest is folded back

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

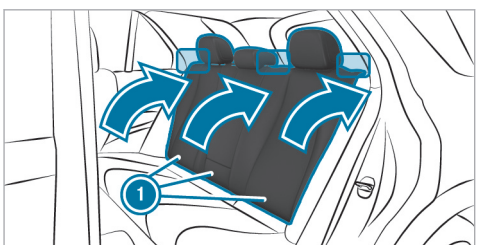
- Ensure that the seat belt tongue has been inserted at the side in the marked position.

NOTE Damage to the headliner when the rear seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards

The headliner could be damaged when the seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards.

- Before you fold the seat backrests forwards and backwards, insert the head restraints.

Folding back the rear seat mechanically



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
- Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

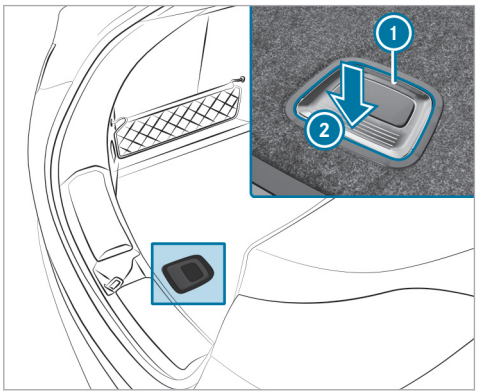
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

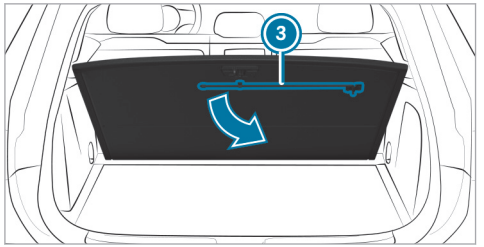
If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

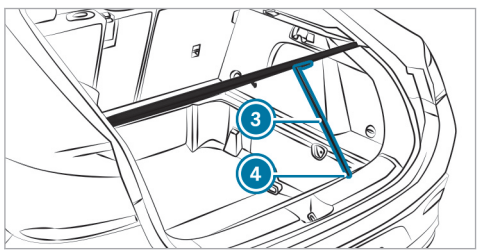
Opening



- Holding the ribbing, press handle (1) downward (2).
  Handle (1) will flip up.
- Swing the cargo floor upward using handle (1) and hold it in place.



- Pull rod (3) from the bracket on the underside of the cargo floor and turn it as far as it will go.



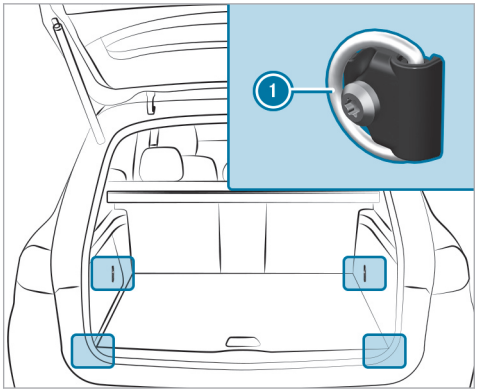
- Position rod (3) in the corner of cargo floor (4).

Closing

- Remove rod (3) from the corner of cargo floor (4).
- Fasten rod (3) to the bracket on the underside of the cargo floor.
- Fold the cargo floor down.
- Press the cargo floor down until it engages.

Overview of the tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 168).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

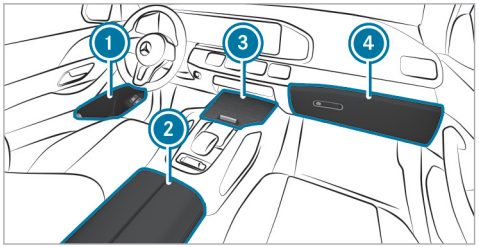
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with USB ports (depending on vehicle equipment)
3. Storage/telephone compartment with cup holder in the front center console
4. Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

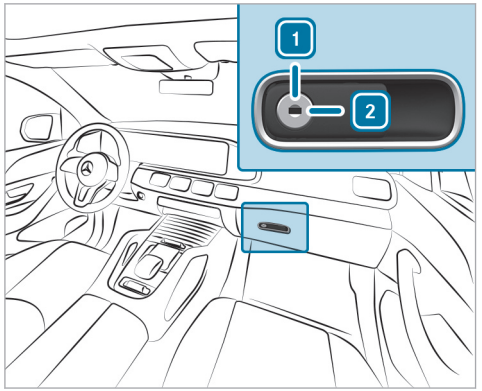
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counter-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

Minimum tread depth for

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

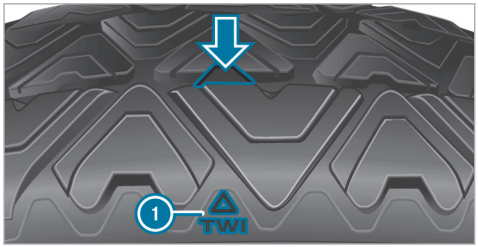
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

▶ Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 562).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz service center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 276). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

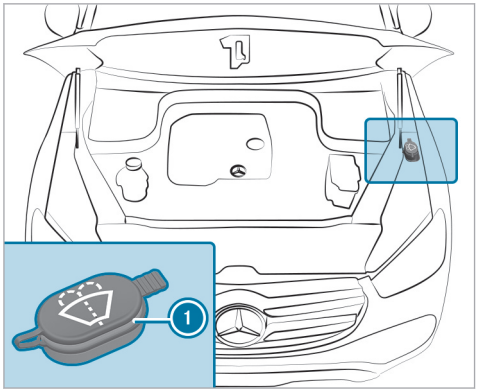
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

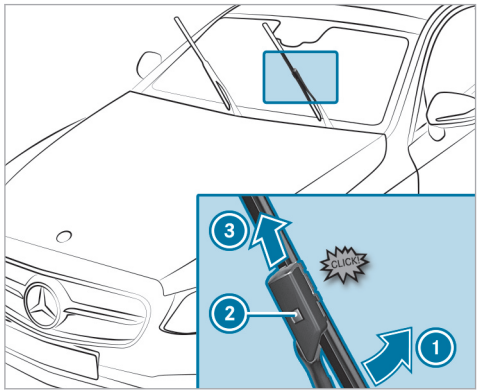
If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

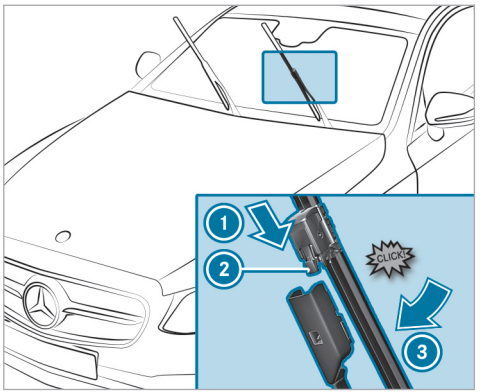
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 201).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) and remove.

Installing the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.
- Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3) on the wiper arm.
  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

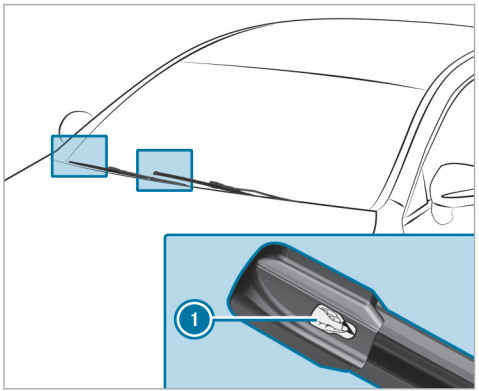
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 201). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



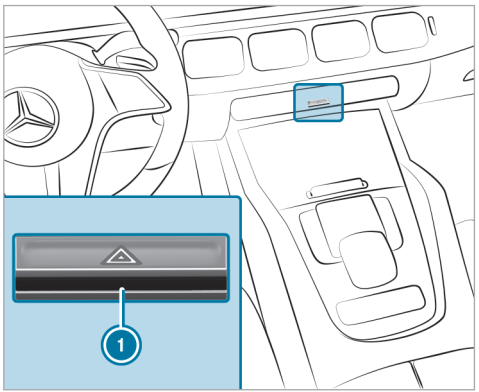
- Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



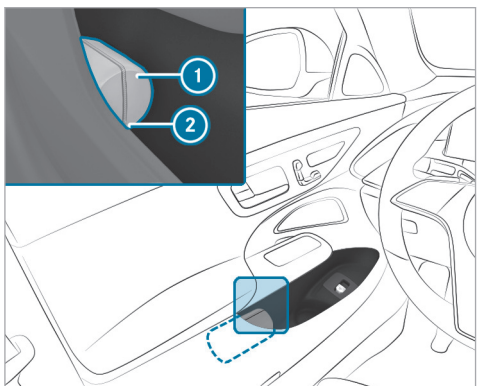
- Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

When the turn signal indicator is activated, the hazard warning lights will be interrupted.

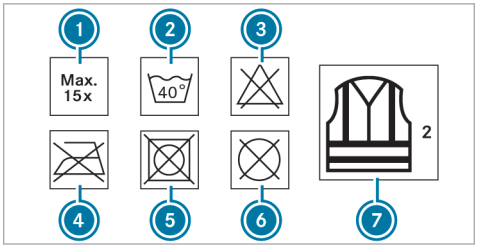
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- ▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

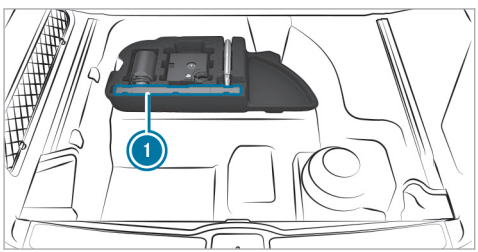
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

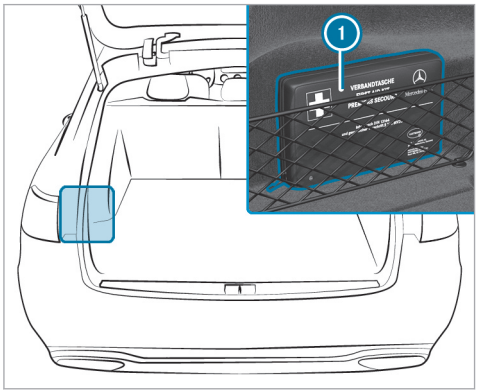
- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle (not plug-in hybrid)



▶ Remove warning triangle 1.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

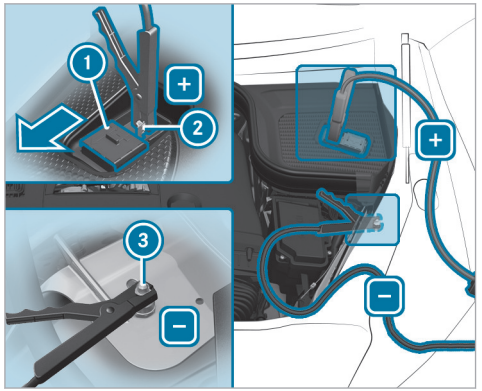
Prepare starting assistance/charging process

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

▶ Open the engine hood.



- Slide protective cover (1) of positive contact (2) on jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Starting assistance

- Connect the positive contact of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

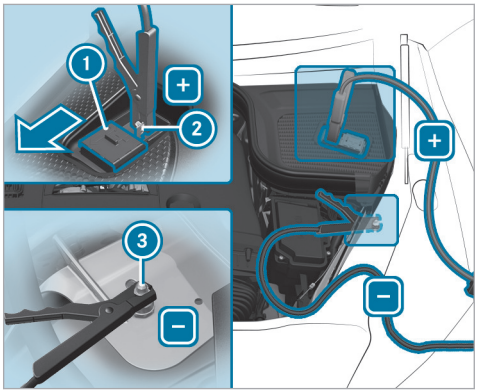
When starting assistance has finished:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Release the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the donor battery.
- Release the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Release the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the donor battery.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

F167 0059 13

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery



- Connect the positive contact (2) of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.

- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Release the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Release the charging cable from the positive contact of your own vehicle.
- Release the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (→ page 560).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 559)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 559)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 560)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 560)

Notes on flat tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel.

Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 542).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 485).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 584).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 589).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

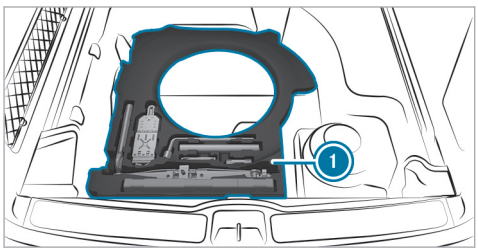
Required tire-change tool kit may include, forexample:

- Jack
- Chock

- Lug wrench

The tire-change tool kit (1) is located under the cargo floor.

ⓘ Depending on the model, the tire-change tool kit may be located in other positions under the cargo floor.

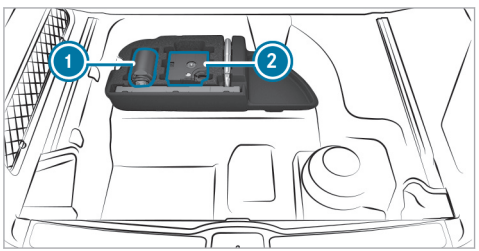


The tire-change tool kit includes the following:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



(1) Tire sealant bottle
(2) Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 552).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A discharged battery has the following effects:

- the vehicle cannot be switched on
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, the vehicle must be transported away (→ page 555). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.
- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 715).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door as the transmission may otherwise shift to position P automatically.
- Install the towing eye (→ page 557).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 132).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 149).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 306).
- Shift the transmission to position N (→ page 247).
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

Resetting the climate control settings

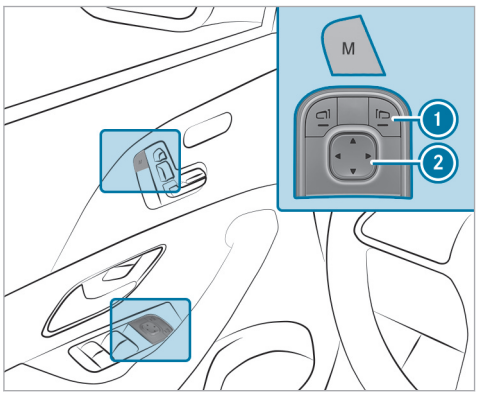
- Press and hold the MENU button on the front control panel for four seconds.
  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

Storing the parking position for the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button 2 to store the setting.

Ensure not more than three seconds expires between pressing the M button and button 2. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

Vehicle conditions for automatic engine stop or start

Conditions for automatic engine stop:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.

- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The engine speed is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge and voltage of the battery are sufficient (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The battery temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The hood is closed.

Conditions for automatic engine start:

- The vehicle continues to roll (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The outside temperature is not within the range suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge of the battery is too low (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The battery temperature is not within the range suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).

Good to know

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

▶ With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 220).

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

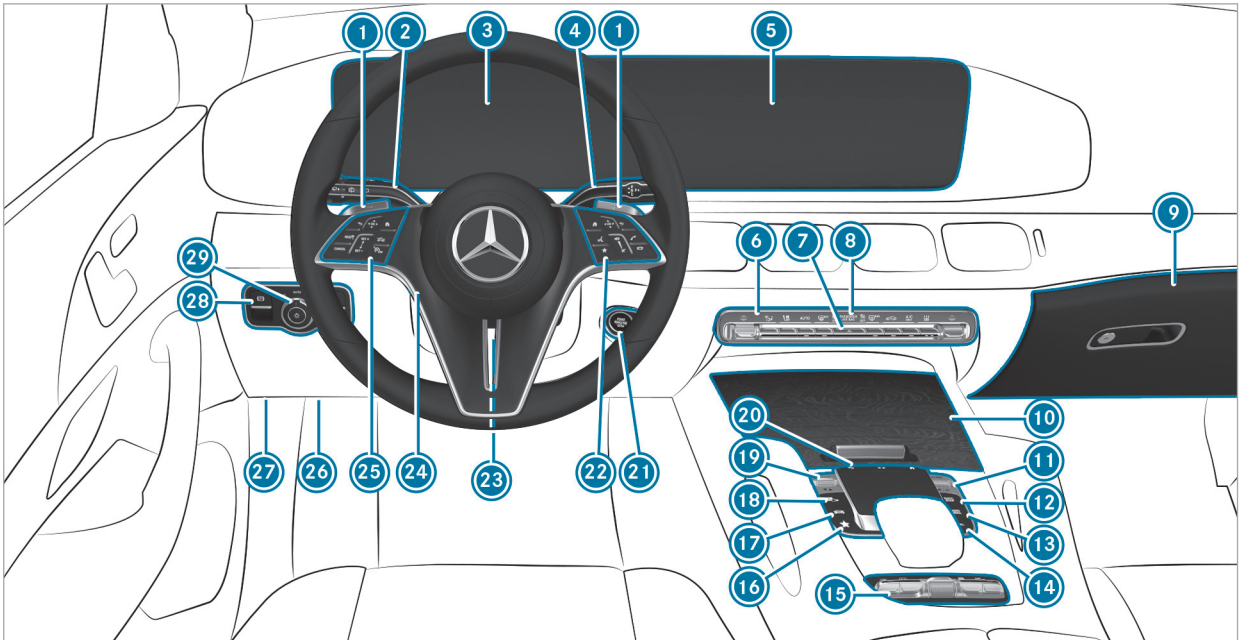
These include, for example:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

The emergency guide is activated in the following situations:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

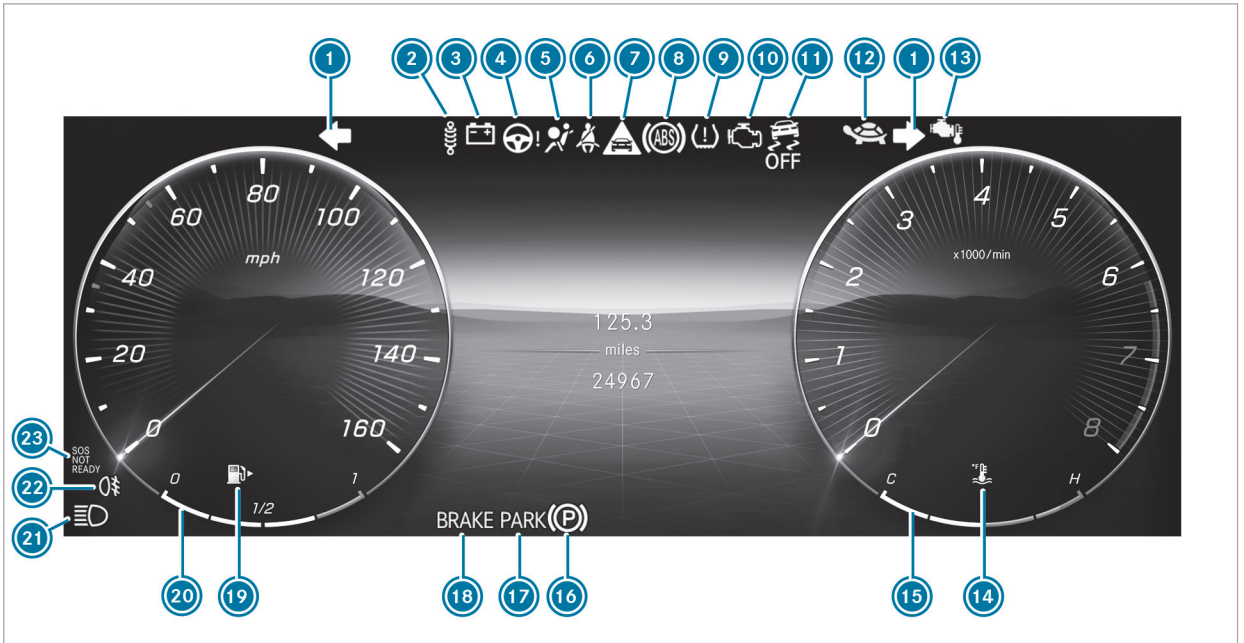


Left-hand-drive vehicles

F167 0059 13

1	Steering wheel paddle shifters	→ 251
2	Combination switch	→ 195
3	Driver display	→ 360
4	DIRECT SELECT lever	→ 244
5	Central display	
6	Climate control systems	→ 209
7	Hazard warning light system	→ 47
8	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→ 98
9	Glove box	→ 40
10	Stowage compartment	→ 40
11	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	
	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	
12	NAVI MAP Calls up navigation	
13	RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media	
14	TEL Calls up the telephone	
15	Switch panel for:	
	Off-road menu	→ 420
	M Manual gearshifting	→ 250
	AIRMATIC or	→ 316
	E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL	→ 321
	Activating/deactivating ESP®	→ 272
	Downhill Speed Regulation	→ 293
16	Calls up favourites	
17	Calls up vehicle functions	
18	Active Parking Assist	→ 344
19	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→ 241
20	Touchpad	
21	Start/stop button	→ 219
	ECO start/stop function	→ 232
22	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	
23	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	→ 162

24 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	→	163
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	164
25 Control panel:		
Driver display	→	360
Cruise control	→	282
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	286
26 Diagnostics connection	→	82
27 Opens the hood	→	522
28 Electric parking brake	→	264
29 Light switch	→	194



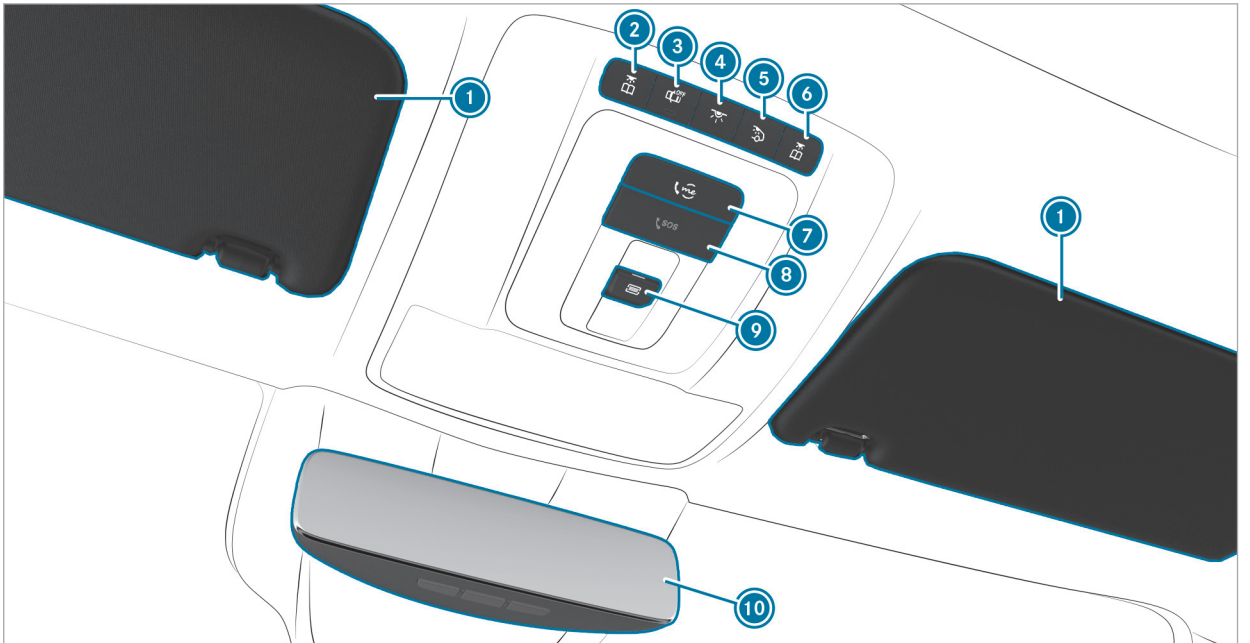
Driver display

F167 0059 13

1	Turn signal lights	→ 195
2	Suspension (red)	→ 813
	Suspension (yellow)	→ 813
3	Electrical malfunction	→ 805
4	Power steering (red)	→ 804
	Power steering (yellow)	→ 804
5	Restraint system	→ 802
6	Seat belt	→ 802
7	Distance warning	→ 813
8	ABS	→ 813
9	Tire pressure monitoring system	→ 820
10	Engine diagnostics	→ 805
11	ESP® OFF	→ 813
	ESP®	→ 813
12	Drive system: reduced power	→ 805
13	Gasoline engine: reduced power	→ 805
14	Coolant temperature	→ 805
15	Coolant temperature display	→ 363
16	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→ 810
17	Electric parking brake (red)	→ 810
	PARK USA only	
	Canada only	
18	Brakes (red)	→ 810
	BRAKE USA only	
	Canada only	
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→ 810
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→ 810
19	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→ 805
20	Fuel level	→ 363
21	High beam	→ 195
	Low beam	→ 194
	Side lights	→ 194

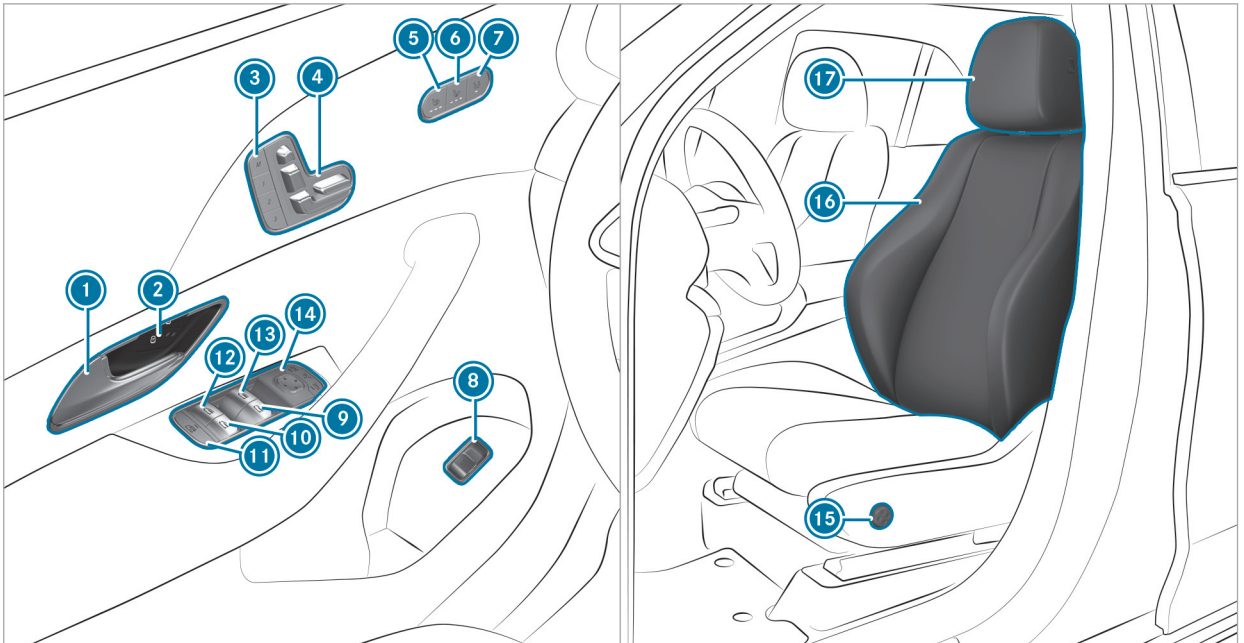
22 Rear fog light → 195

23 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system → 820



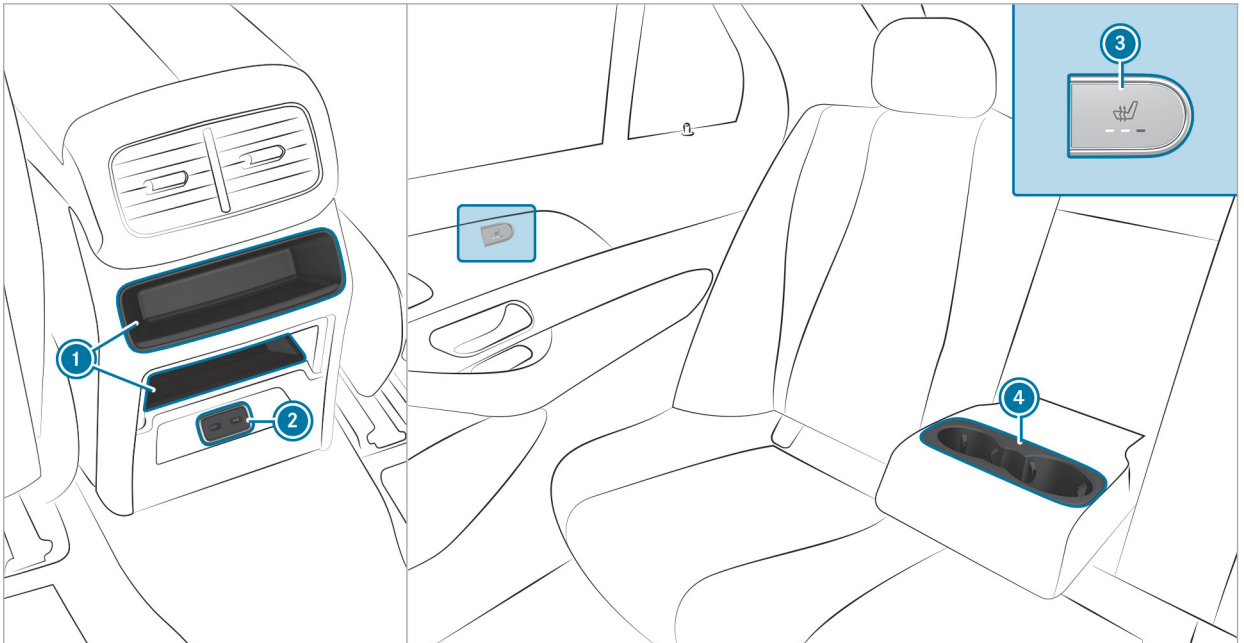
F167 0059 13

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	199
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	199
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	199
5	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	199
6	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	199
7	me button	→	485
8	SOS button	→	485
9	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	143
	Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	143
10	Inside rear-view mirror	→	205



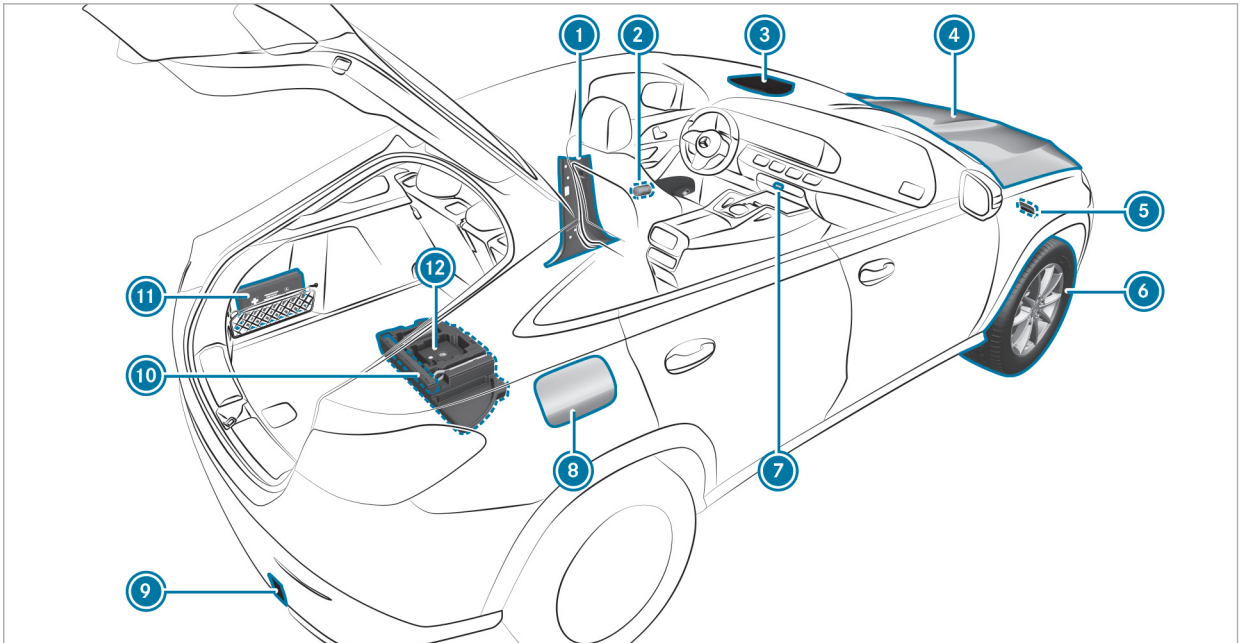
F167 0059 13

1	Opens the door	→	130
2	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	131
3	M Sets the memory function	→	167
4	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	151
5	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	160
6	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	161
7	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	153
8	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	134
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	140
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	140
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	123
12	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	140
13	Opens/closes the left side window	→	140
14	Operates the outside mirrors	→	203
15	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	155
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	158
17	Adjusts the head restraints	→	155



F167 0059 13

1	Storage compartments in the center console		
2	USB charge port	→	190
3	Switches the rear seat heating on/off	→	160
4	Cup holder	→	185



F167 0059 13

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	49
2	Safety vests	→	31
3	me button	→	485
	SOS SOS button	→	485
4	To check and refill operating fluids	→	716
	Jump-starting	→	49
5	Tow-starting or towing away	→	53
6	Flat tire	→	52
7	Hazard warning light system	→	47
8	Fuel filler flap with:		
	information label on fuel type	→	22
	Information label on tire pressure	→	564
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	49
9	Tow-starting or towing away	→	53
10	Warning triangle	→	32
11	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	32
12	TIREFIT kit	→	542

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

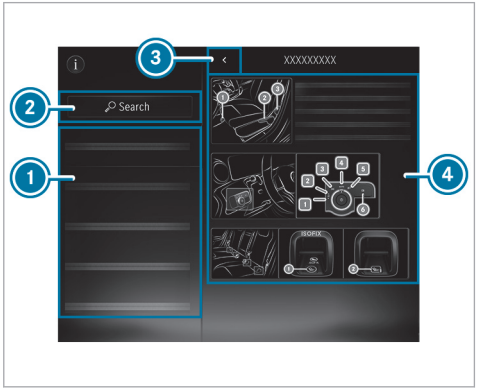
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Operator's Manual ▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



1. Menu
2. Search
3. Back
4. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 715) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pul-

ses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 536).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.

▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.

- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

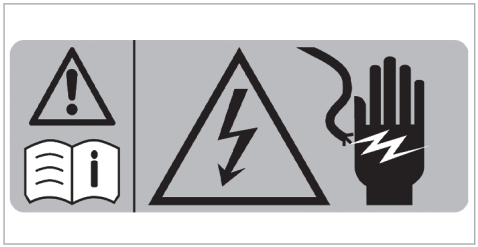
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

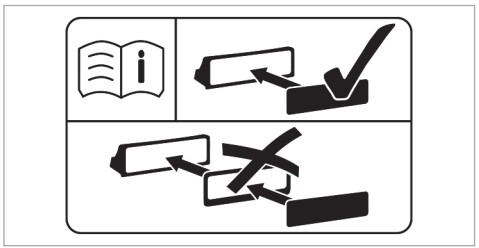
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devi-

ces may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

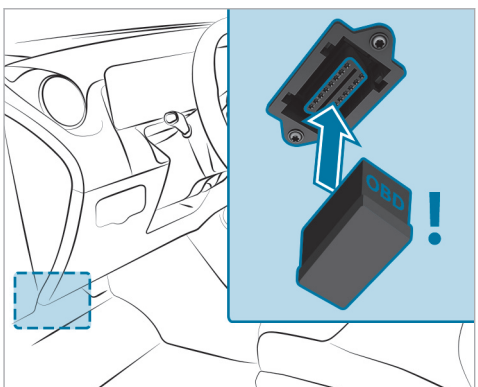
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also observe the notes on the 12 V battery and on short-distance trips in the chapter "Driving and Parking" (→ page 225).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work on your vehicle carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** Work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Sport Utility Vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

- Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

USA

Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Assistance Center
2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500
Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services.

The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Comfort and infotainment functions

You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system

- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are

recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 94).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 95).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 97).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 97).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 96).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status for the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 98).

Helping you to understand clearly

The "Occupant safety" chapter includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **Brief overview of the most important points:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the "Occupant safety" chapter, you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Index:** you can also find certain topics in this Operator's Manual using the index.

The "Occupant safety" chapter does not provide information on topics including the following:

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 110)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 269)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 168)

Defining generic terms clearly

The following generic terms are used in this Operator's Manual:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions that help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses and consequences for vehicle occupants caused by an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components that, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this topic in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 110).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential for your posture to be correct and for the seat belt to be fastened correctly.

Bear in mind that negligence when adopting your sitting position and fastening your seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 94).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 150).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 150).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 95).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and sitting position (→ page 94).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

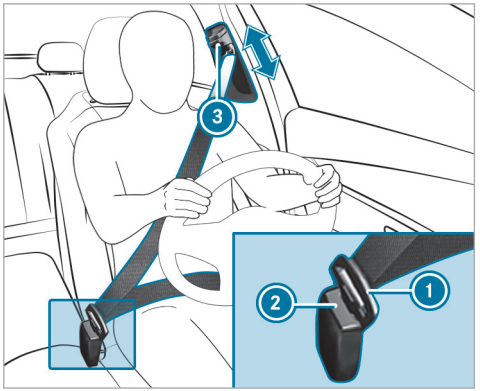
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 110)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 168).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

F167 0059 13

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 118).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the following criteria is met:
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

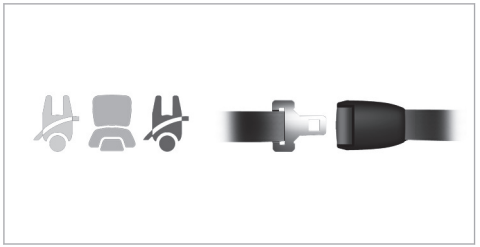
The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the color of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

F167 0059 13

The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 110)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 110).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 114).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 94).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 95).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 98).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 114).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 94).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures may not necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is backing up

  or
- When the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

The system will not initiate a brake application in the following situations:

- During a journey

  or
- When the vehicle is entering or exiting a parking space using Active Parking Assist

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, a display message reading PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manualwill appear.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 103).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 103)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 57)
- Switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 219). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display (→ page 57)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 94).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 95).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 97).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 97).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 96).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 98).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 109).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 104).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 104).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor defor-

mation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 94).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 94).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 109) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 98).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 109).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

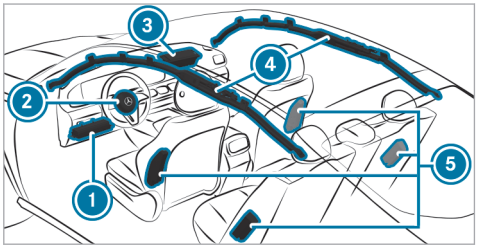
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



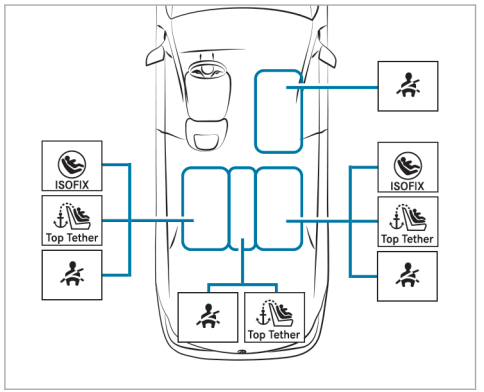
1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Window curtain air bag
5. Side impact air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 104).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle (→ page 112).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 120).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 121)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 120).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 121)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 98).

Center rear seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 121)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 120).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have seri-

ous consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure a child in a child restraint system suitable for your Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings in the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 119).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 119).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 121).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose. The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 116).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 98).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 114).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 98).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 98). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

Also observe the following when installing an ISOFIX child restraint system:

▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so

that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 120).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 114).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always observe the information on the mass of the child:

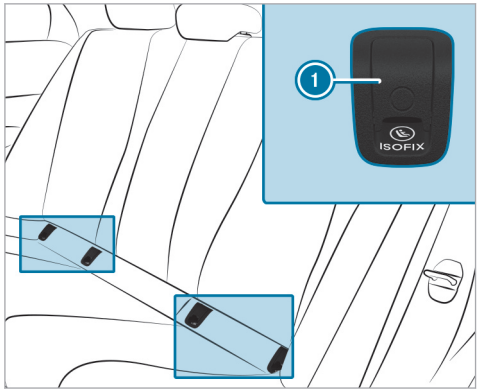
- in the installation instructions and Operator's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When installing a child restraint system, also observe the following:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket

Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Remove and stow away the covers of the ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 in the vehicle.
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets 1 in the vehicle.
- After removing the child seat, attach the covers of the ISOFIX mounting brackets 1.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

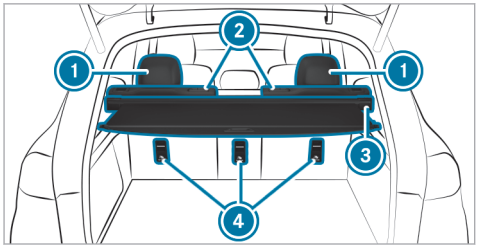
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

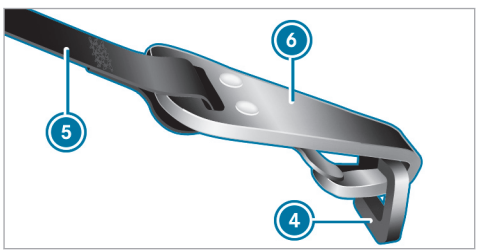
- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.





- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 157).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Guide Top Tether belt (5) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- If cargo compartment cover (3) is installed, guide Top Tether belt (5) downwards between cargo compartment cover (3) and seat backrest (2).
- Hook Top Tether hook (6) of Top Tether belt (5) into Top Tether anchorage (4) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (5). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 157). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (5).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

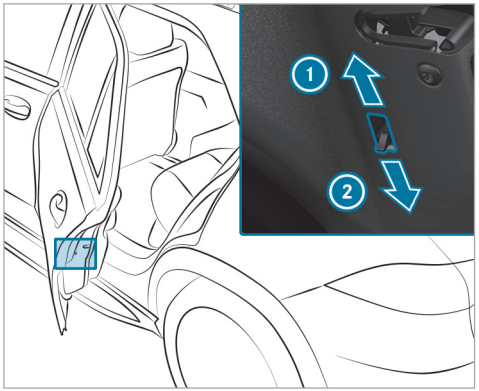
WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

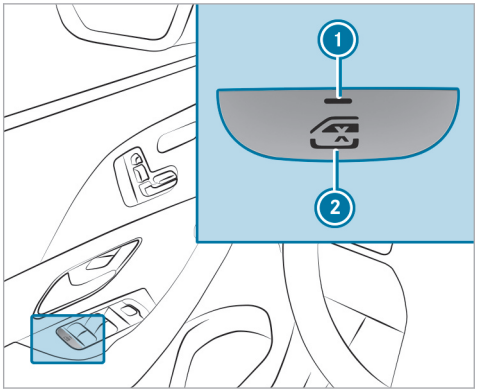
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

  The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

  - Indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - Indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when a rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 125). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp on the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

⟶ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

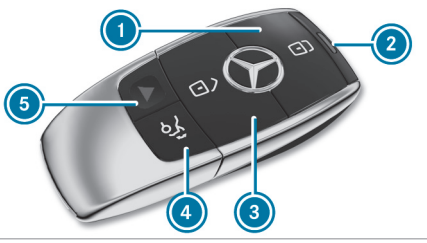
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Locks the vehicle
2. Indicator lamp
3. Unlocks the vehicle
4. Opens/closes the tailgate
5. Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the ⍈ or ⍈ button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 129).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

F167 0059 13

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

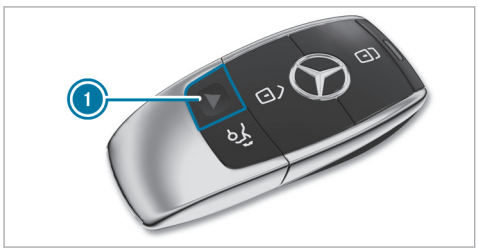
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and 🔒 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the 🔓 button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the 🔒 button on the SmartKey.

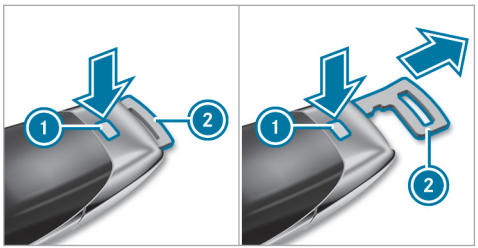
- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 220).

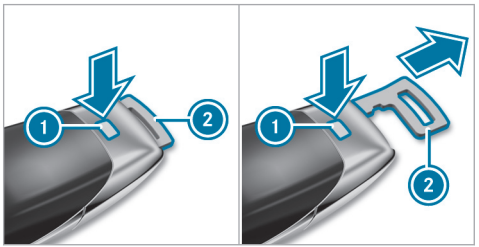
Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



- Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out mechanical key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- Press release button ① again and fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



- Press release button ①.
- Insert mechanical key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

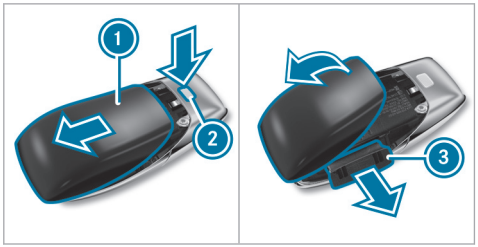
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 128).



- Press release knob 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment 3.
- Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 126).
▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 129).
▶ Use the replacement key.
▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 133).
▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

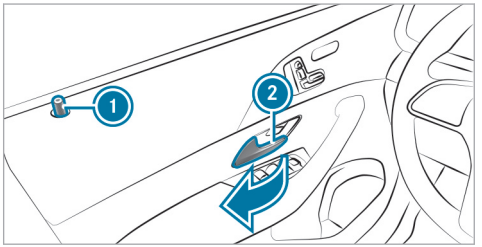
▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

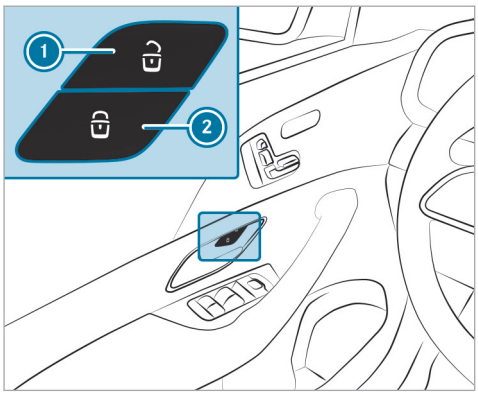
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (2).
Locking knob (1) will pop up when the door is unlocked.
▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
The locking knob will pop up when the rear door is unlocked.
▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle will not be unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

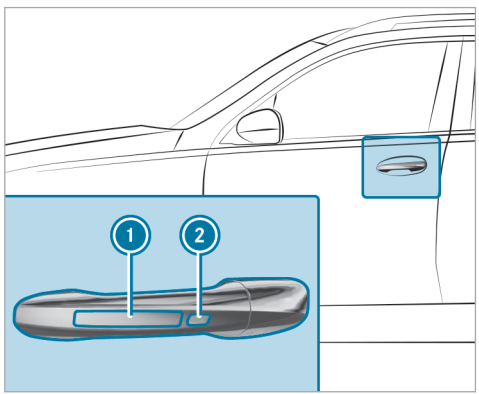
▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 29)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 532)



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 142).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 56).
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 126).
- ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 129).
- ▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 133).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

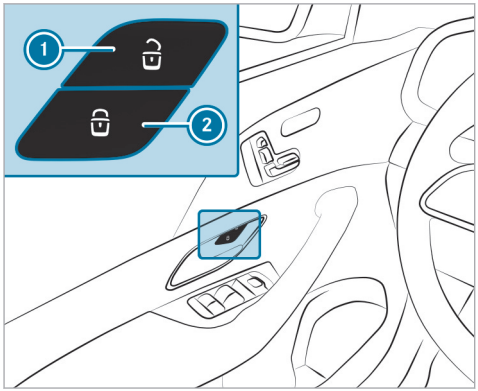
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Power closing function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

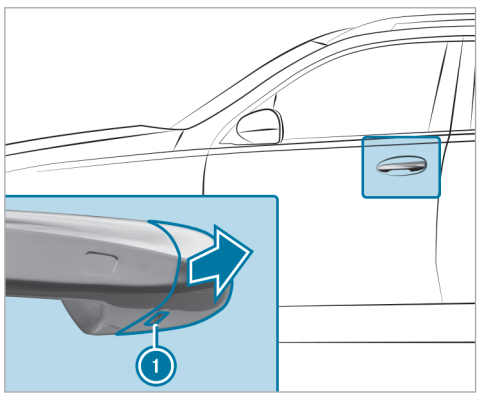
Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.

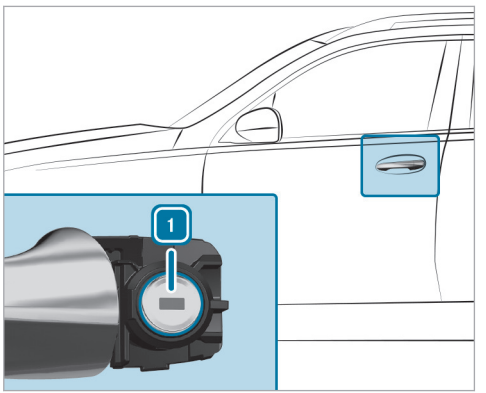
ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the mechanical key, this triggers the anti-theft alarm system.

ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the mechanical key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

ⓘ Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 220).



- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 128).
- Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into the opening (1) on the cover cap.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

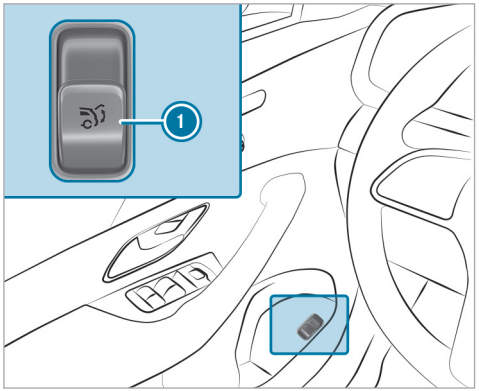
F167 0059 13

NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 137).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

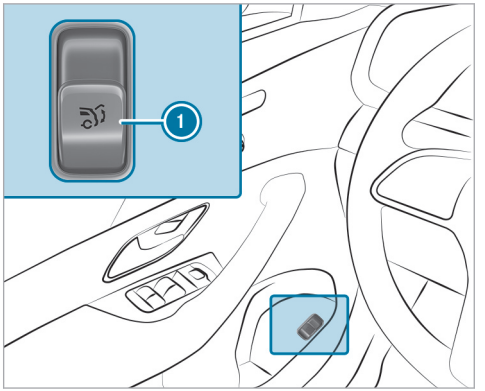
Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

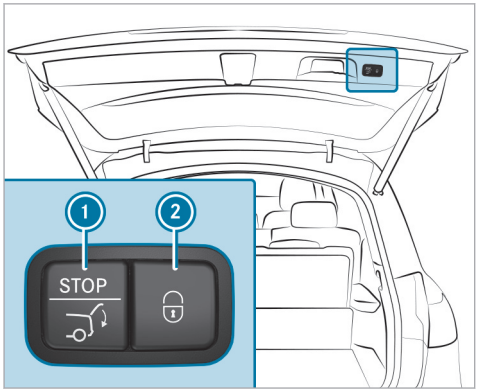
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press locking button (2) on the tailgate.
If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 137).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the rear bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion

- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

In the following cases, the tailgate can be closed only with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 127).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 131).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 134) and closing (→ page 135) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

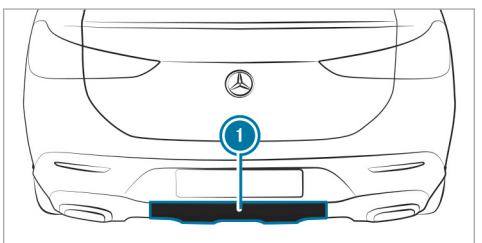
- The key is behind the vehicle.

  If the key is not recognized:

  - Take the key in your hand.

    or

  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 56).
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Perform the kicking motion to the left or right of the ball head.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 56) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Fully opening the tailgate after it has stopped automatically

▶ Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

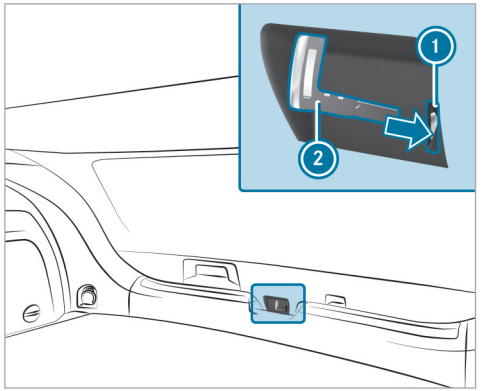
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The collapsible cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 128).
- ▶ Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.
  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

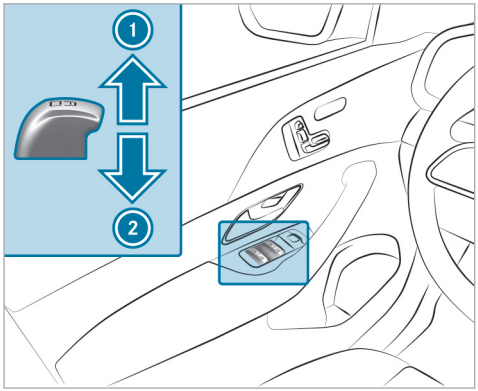
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions will be performed:
  - The vehicle will be unlocked.
  - The side windows will be opened.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
  - The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements
- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions will be performed:
  - The vehicle will be locked.
  - The side windows will be closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 131).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 126).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 129).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

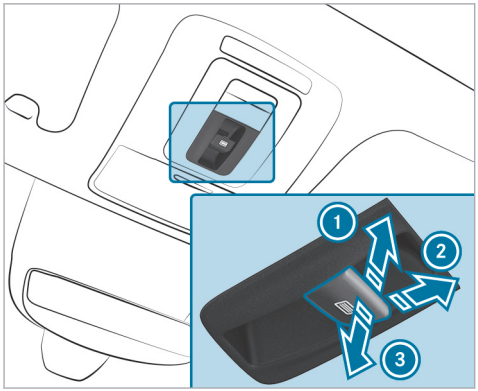
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



1 Raise
2 Open
3 Close/lower

Use the button to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open. **Exception:** ventilating the vehicle interior

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

- **To ventilate the vehicle interior:** raise the sliding sunroof.
  The roller sunblind will open slightly.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

ⓘ By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the [⊟] button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Pull and hold the [⊟] button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the [⊟] button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

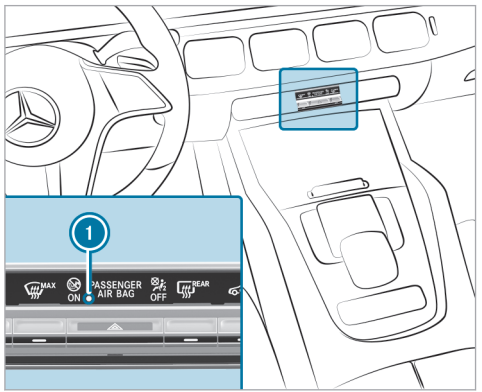
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 149)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 148)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is unlocked with the key
- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 220)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 220)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if a change in your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 60 seconds:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- After the [ ] or [ ] button on the key is pressed
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 220)

- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- When HANDS-FREE ACCESS is used

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 267).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the 🔓 or 🚨 button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 220)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Protection.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

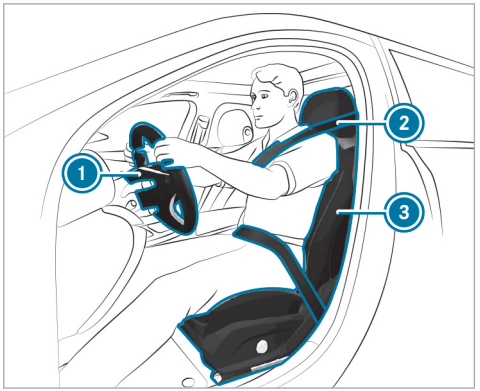
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may

be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

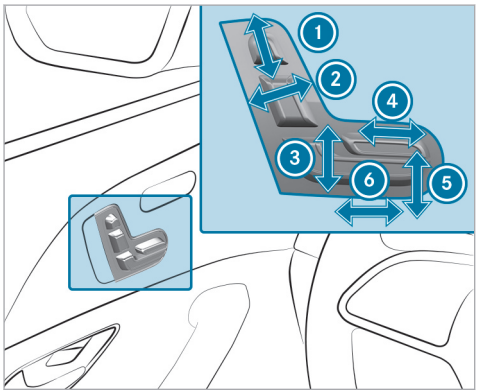
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 167).

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

NOTE Damaging objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell when moving the front passenger seat forward

Objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is moved forward.

- Do not slide the front passenger seat as far forward as it will go.

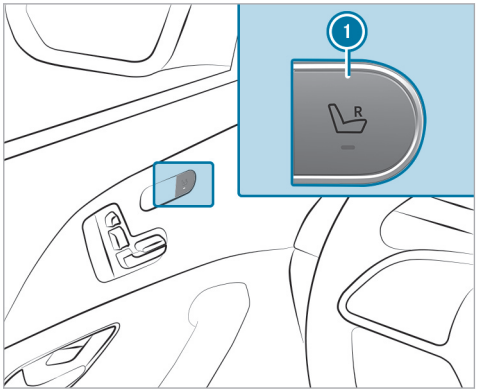
NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

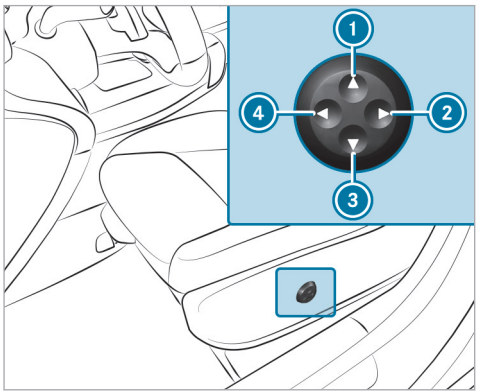


You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.
- **To select the driver's seat:** press button 1 again.
  When the indicator lamp goes out, the driver's seat has been selected.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 adjust the contour of the backrest.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

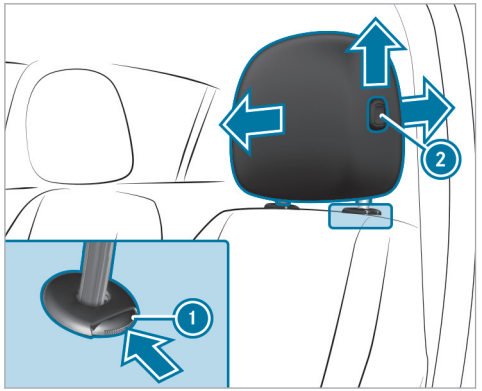
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forward:** press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint forward.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

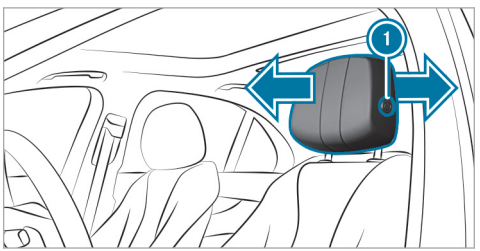
- Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To move forward:** press release knob (1) and pull the head restraint forward.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

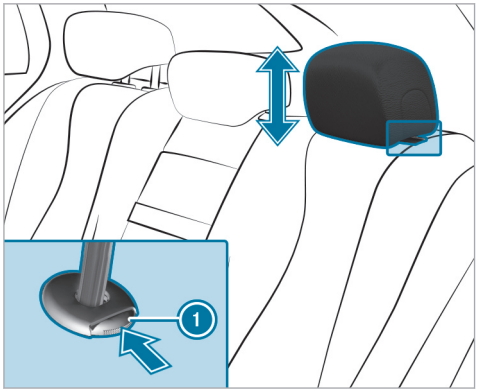
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

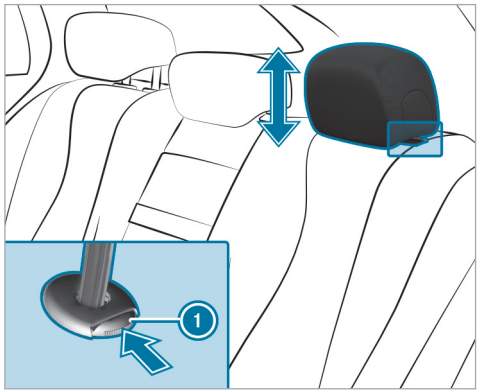
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

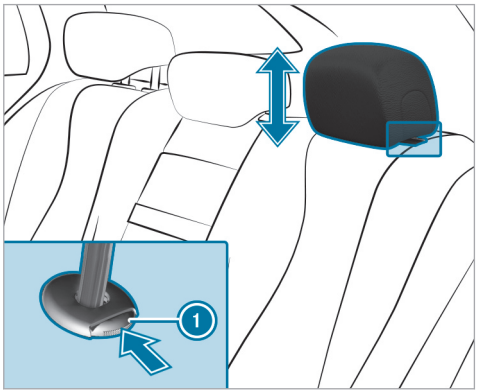
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 36).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing



- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle.
Further information about synchronizing user profiles (→ page 400).

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

- Hot Relaxing Back: Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Hot Relaxing Shoulder: Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Activating Massage: Invigorating massage with upward-moving massage waves.
- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage.
- Wave Massage: Regenerating massage program with relaxing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Mobilizing Massage: Mobilizing massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote deeper respiration and hence improve circulation and blood pressure.
- Active Workout, Backrest and Active Workout, Cushion: These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and

releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort

- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Select a massage program (→ page 159).
- ▶ Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off .
- ▶ **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- ▶ Select Reset.
- ▶ Select ↻ for the desired seat.

The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

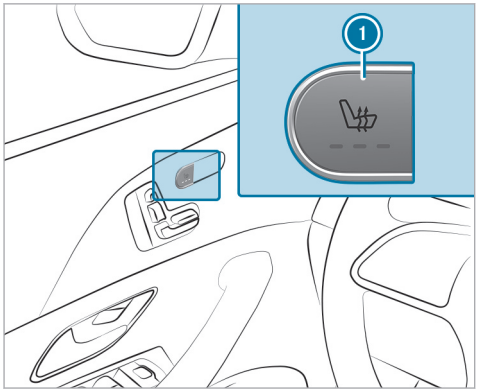
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

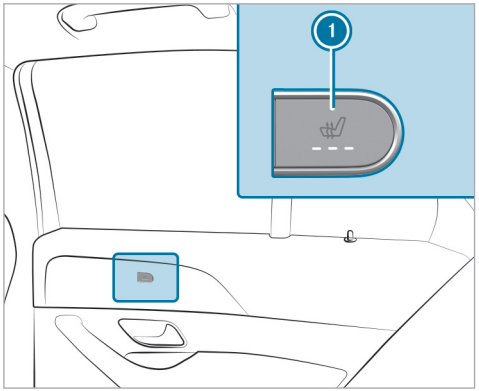
- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat heating in the cockpit



Seat heating in the rear passenger compartment

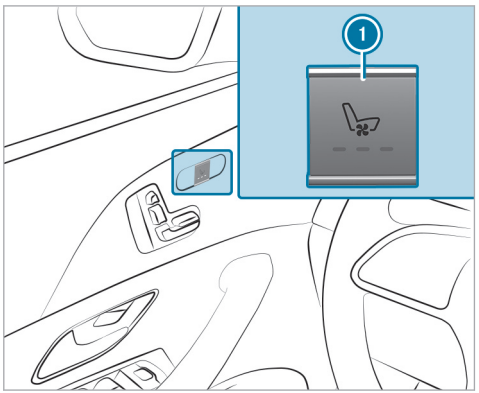
▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat ventilation in the cockpit

- Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

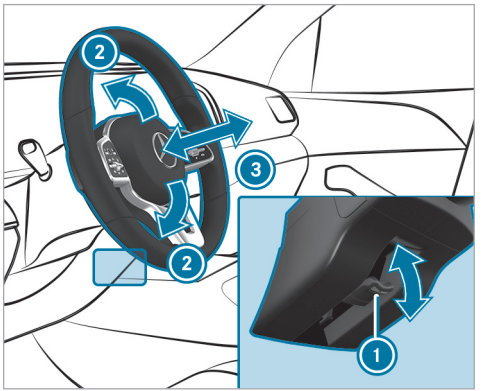
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

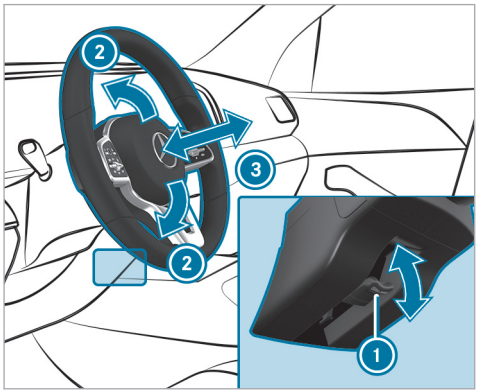
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Unlocking



- Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking



- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

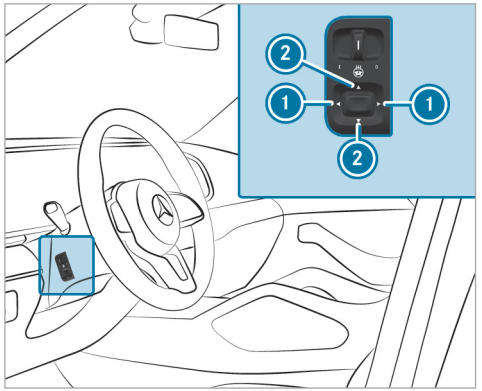
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.



1 To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
2 To adjust the height

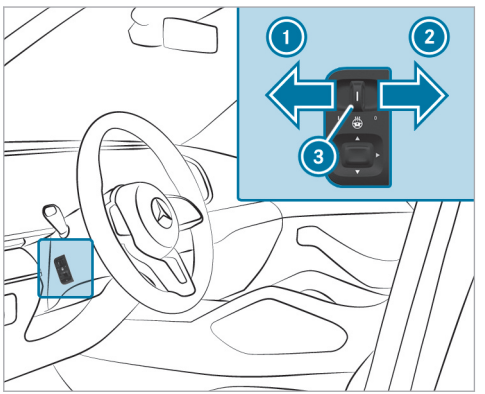
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 167).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on and off using a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ **To switch on:** push the switch into position 1.
Indicator lamp 3 lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** push the switch into position 2.
Indicator lamp 3 will go out.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deac-

tivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the switch for seat adjustment.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move to a suitable position for getting in or out of the vehicle in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle. The driver's seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already in the front-most position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 158).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 397).

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one

has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Front seat
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display
- Steering column
- Seat contour

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

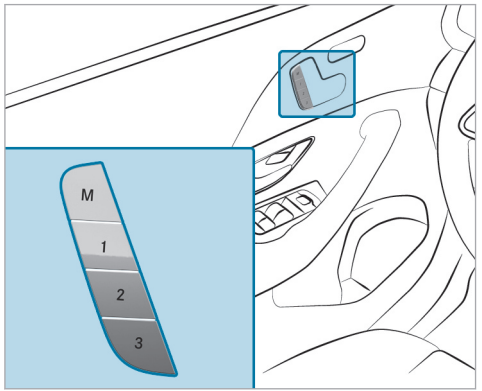
WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Storing



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press or briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on air bags (→ page 109).

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag shutoff: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag deactivation (→ page 99).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process which changes the surface characteristics.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the tension evenly.

Notes on carrying a roof load:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program E or C. These are configured for good stability (→ page 237).

ⓘ Further information on stowage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments

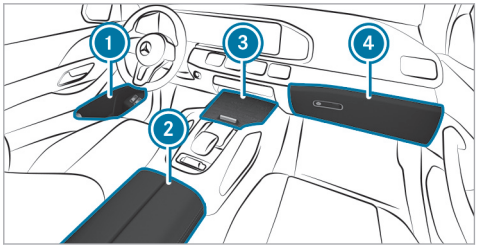
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with USB ports (depending on vehicle equipment)
3. Storage/telephone compartment with cup holder in the front center console
4. Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

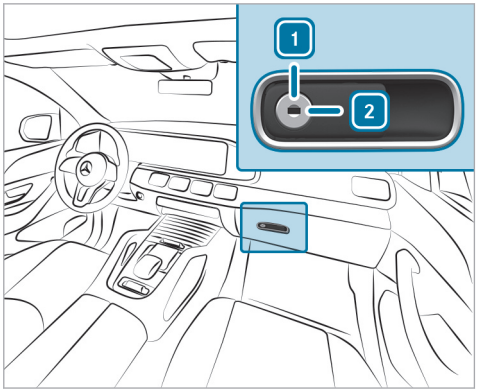
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup

holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

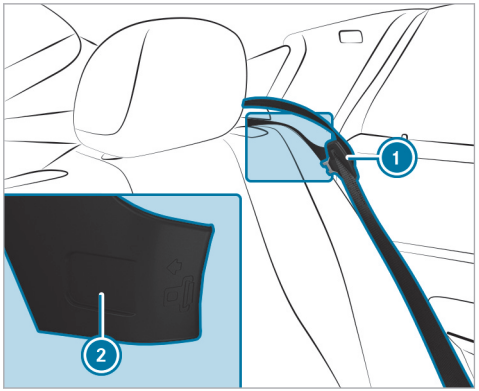
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Folding the rear seats forwards manually

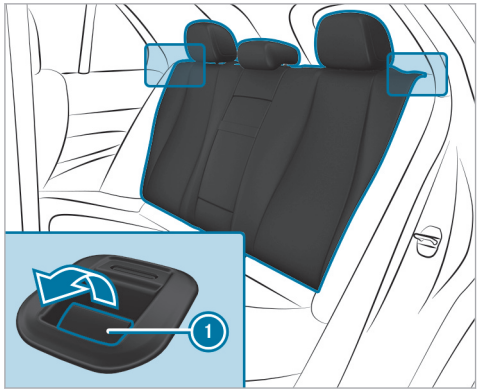
! **NOTE** Damage to the headliner when the rear seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards

The headliner could be damaged when the seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards.

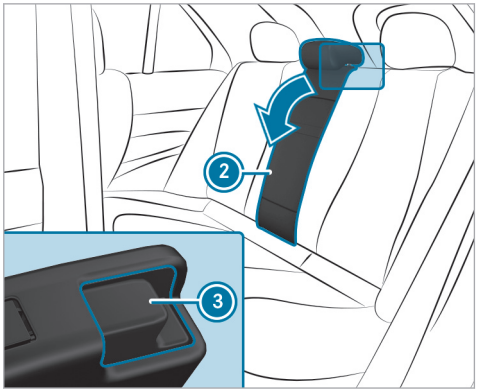
▶ Before you fold the seat backrests forwards and backwards, insert the head restraints.



▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt 1 into marked position 2.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- **To fold the left and right seat backrests forwards:** insert the head restraints for the seat backrests (⟶ page 157).
- Pull release lever (1).
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



- Fold the rear armrest back if necessary.
- **To fold the center seat backrest forwards:** press release catch (3).
- Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

Observe the following recommendations:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when the seat backrest is folded back

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

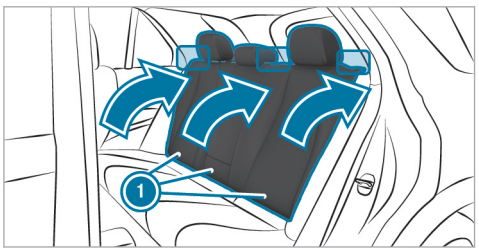
▶ Ensure that the seat belt tongue has been inserted at the side in the marked position.

! **NOTE** Damage to the headliner when the rear seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards

The headliner could be damaged when the seat backrests are folded forwards and backwards.

▶ Before you fold the seat backrests forwards and backwards, insert the head restraints.

Folding back the rear seat mechanically



▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.

▶ Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Collapsible cargo compartment cover

Notes on the collapsible cargo compartment cover

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie

downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the collapsible cargo compartment cover when the vehicle is being loaded

When the vehicle is being loaded, the collapsible cargo compartment cover may be damaged.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the collapsible cargo compartment cover.

Unfolding the collapsible cargo compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

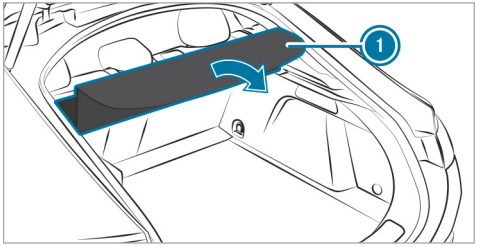
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the collapsible cargo compartment cover when the vehicle is being loaded

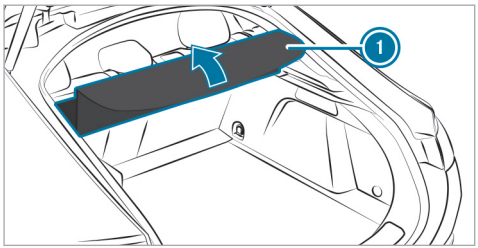
When the vehicle is being loaded, the collapsible cargo compartment cover may be damaged.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the collapsible cargo compartment cover.



- Lift collapsible cargo compartment cover (1) by the handle, unfold it in the direction of the arrow and place it on the edge.

Folding up the collapsible cargo compartment cover



- Lift collapsible cargo compartment cover (1) by the handle, guide it forwards in the direction of the arrow until it has completely folded up and stow it away in the folded state.

Installing and removing the collapsible cargo compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the collapsible cargo compartment cover when the vehicle is being loaded

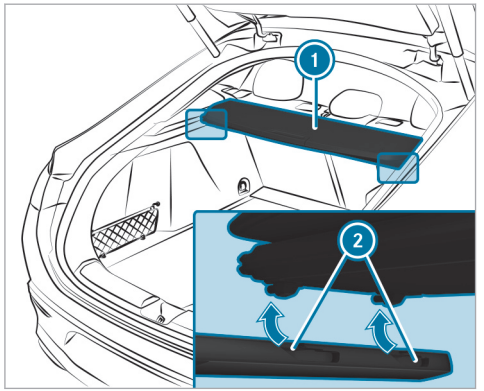
When the vehicle is being loaded, the collapsible cargo compartment cover may be damaged.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the collapsible cargo compartment cover.

Requirements:

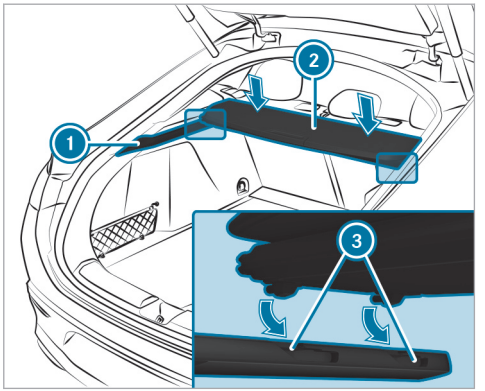
- The collapsible cargo compartment cover is folded up.

Removing the collapsible cargo compartment cover



- Pull collapsible cargo compartment cover (1) towards the rear by the bottom, folded-up section and remove it in the direction of the arrow from brackets (2) on the left and right.

Installing the collapsible cargo compartment cover

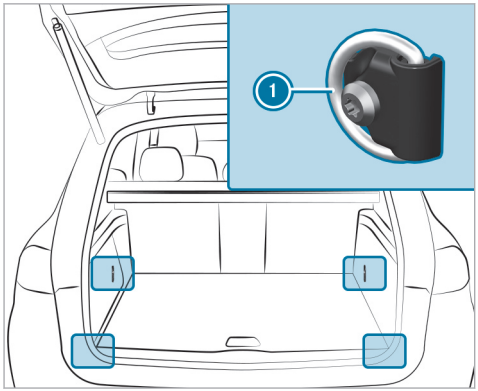


- Place collapsible cargo compartment cover (2) on edge (1).
- Place collapsible cargo compartment cover (2) into the brackets on the left and right (3) and push it forwards in the direction of the arrow.

The end caps of the collapsible cargo compartment cover will engage.

Overview of the tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 168).



1 Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

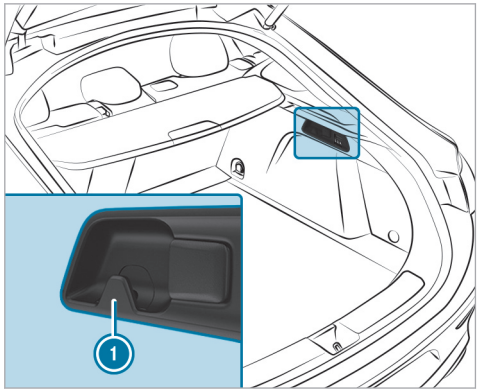
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

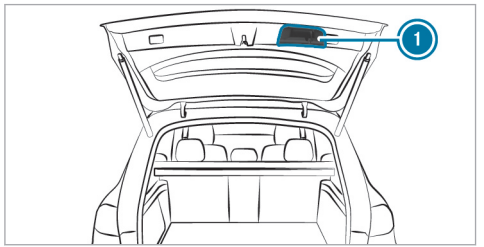
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 168).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

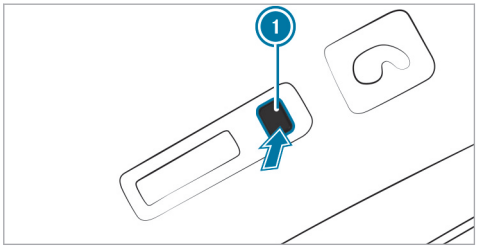
Coat hook on the tailgate



(1) Coat hook on the tailgate

Coat hooks are not suitable for heavy objects. Use the coat hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Using the clothes hooks in the rear passenger compartment



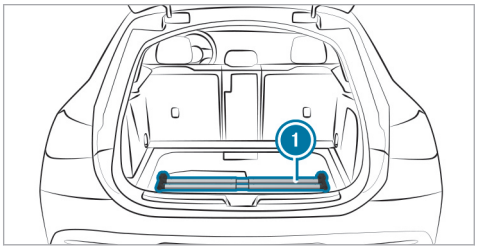
▶ Press the bottom of clothes hook (1). Clothes hook (1) will extend.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 168).

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Notes on the snap-in module for the cargo compartment (telescopic rod)

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your cargo compartment for a variety of purposes. The components are located in the stowage space under the cargo floor.



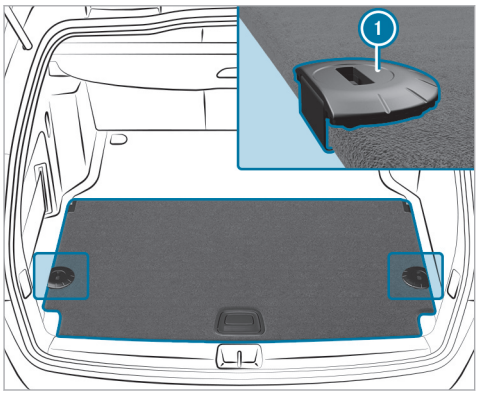
(1) Telescopic rod with mounting elements and holders

Installing a telescopic rod

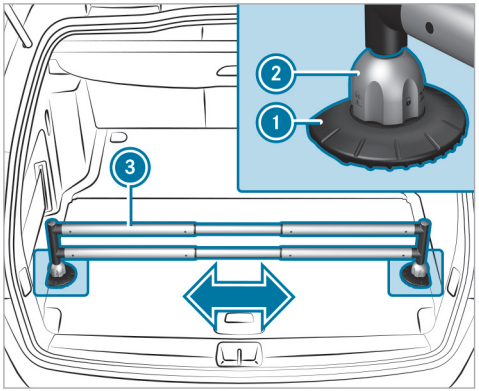
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.



- Open the cargo floor (→ page 39).
- Attach holders (1) in the desired position to the side of the cargo floor.
- Close the cargo floor.



- Turn the mounting elements (2) to [ ].
- Insert the mounting elements (2) into the holders (1).
- Extend the telescopic rod (3).
- Insert the telescopic rod (3) into the mounting elements (2).
- Turn both mounting elements (2) to [ ] until you feel them engage.

F167 0059 13

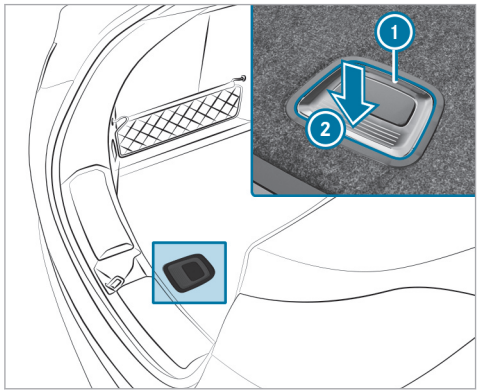
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

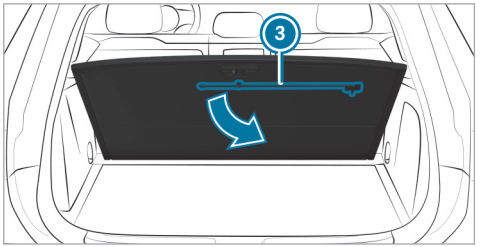
If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

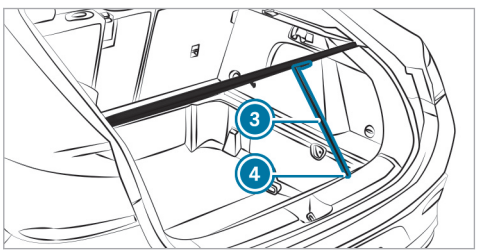
Opening



- Holding the ribbing, press handle (1) downward (2).
  Handle (1) will flip up.
- Swing the cargo floor upward using handle (1) and hold it in place.



- Pull rod (3) from the bracket on the underside of the cargo floor and turn it as far as it will go.

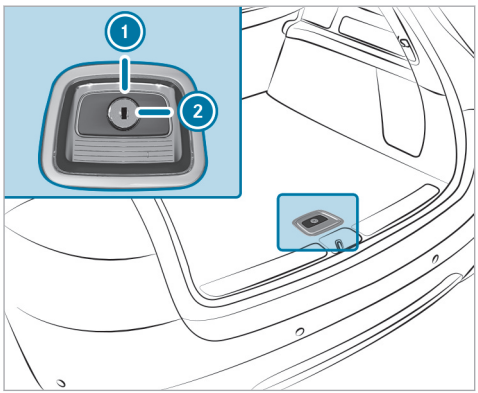


- Position rod (3) in the corner of cargo floor (4).

Closing

- Remove rod (3) from the corner of cargo floor (4).
- Fasten rod (3) to the bracket on the underside of the cargo floor.
- Fold the cargo floor down.
- Press the cargo floor down until it engages.

Locking and unlocking the cargo compartment floor



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counter-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is installed.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the trunk lid can be fully

opened when the roof luggage rack is installed.

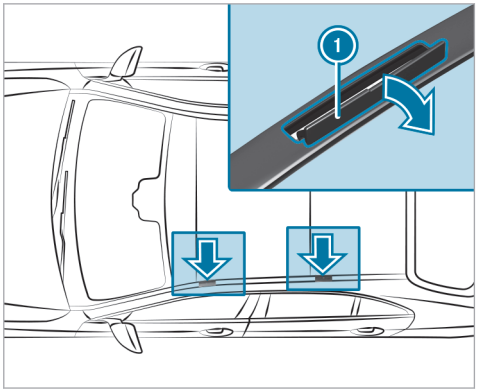
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holder

Using cup holders

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

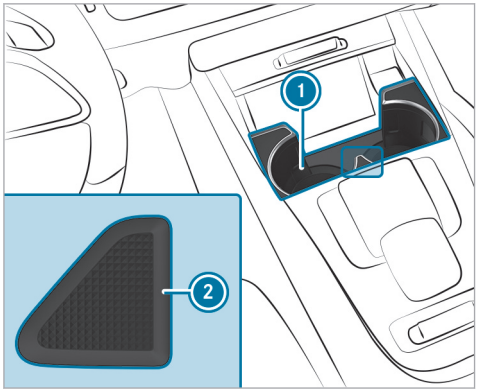
The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following cup holders will be available:

- In the front stowage compartment of the center console
- In the rear armrest on the second row of seats



Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder: the bracket arms of the front cup holder can be folded in or out.

- **To fold the bracket arm in:** push bracket arm (1) outwards to the side until it engages. When the bracket arm is folded in, the cup holder cannot fulfil its holding function.
- **To fold the bracket arm out:** press release button (2).

F167 0059 13

Using the cup holder in the rear armrest

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

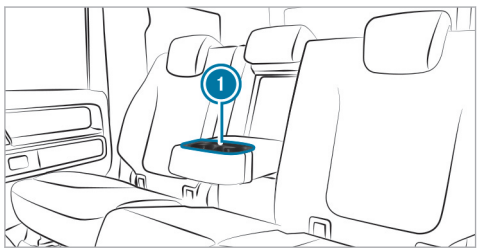
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.



- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Place the container into cup holder (1) or remove it.

Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

WARNING Risk of injury by touching the heating elements

The cup holder's heating elements may be very hot.

You can burn yourself on them.

- Do not touch the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Ensure that no children can access the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

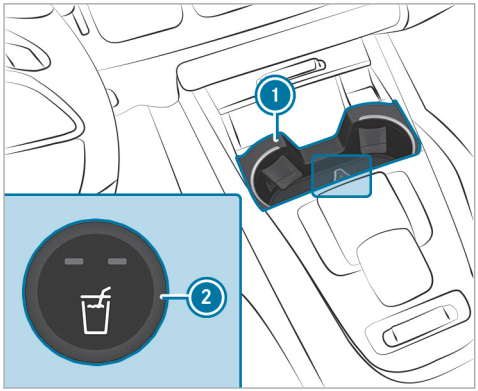
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cup holder

If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

- Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.



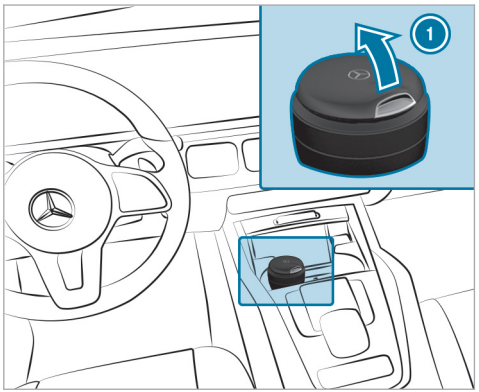
Cup holder in the front center console

- **To switch on:** on cup holder (1), press button (2) repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
  If you use the heating function, the metal insert of the cup holder will be heated. Once a certain temperature has been reached, the warning lamp will light up. Do not reach into the cup holder's metal insert when the warning lamp is lit.
- **To switch off:** press button (2) repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

ⓘ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder only with a soft cloth.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray



- Place the ashtray in one of the cup holders in the center console or in the rear passenger compartment.
- Check that it is seated firmly.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 168).

▶ **To open the ashtray:** fold lid ① upwards.

ⓘ You can remove the top part of the ashtray for cleaning or emptying by twisting it. Clean the ashtray, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

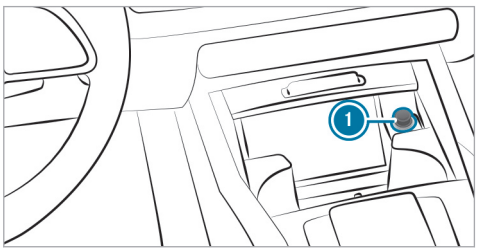
▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.



▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

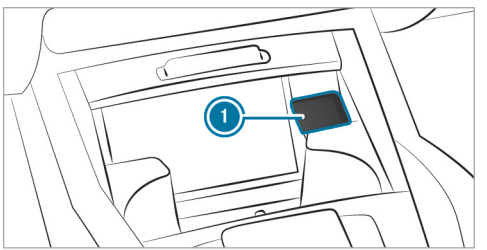
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 240 W (20 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

▶ Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.

▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.

▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

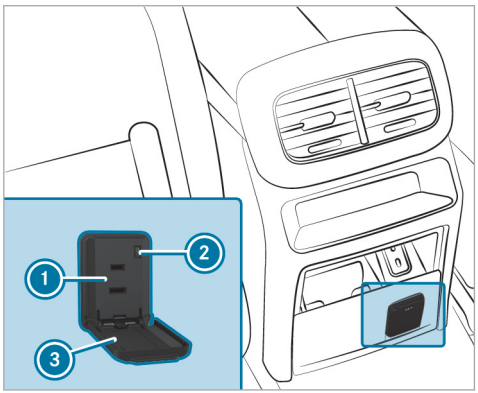
▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements

- Connect only devices with a suitable plug that conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Connect only devices up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A).
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the center console and stowage compartment may differ.



▶ Mercedes-Maybach vehicles with individual rear seats: open the stowage compartment of

the center console of the rear passenger compartment .

- ▶ Open flap (3).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- in the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (→ page 40)
- in the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- in the rear center console

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 85).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, stowage nets or ruffled pockets.

▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

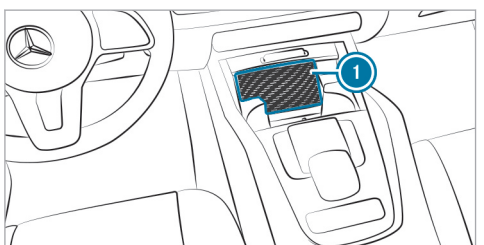
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load areas.
- ▶ Use suitable accessories and tie downs for securing loads.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

ⓘ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.
  Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

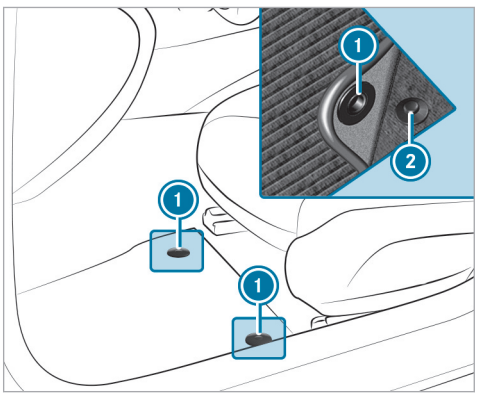
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

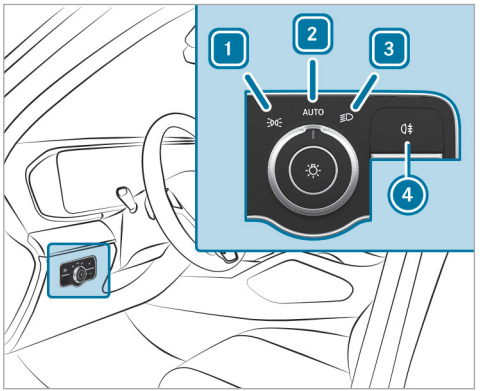
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Parking lights and license plate lamp
2 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
3 Low beam/high beam
4 Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the parking lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next vehicle start.

The exterior lighting (except parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 199).

Switching on accident scene lighting

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 47).
▶ Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the position.
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

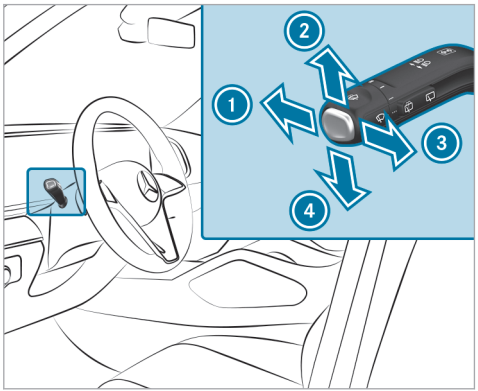
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

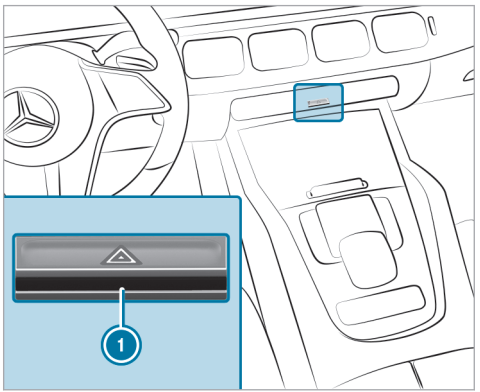
Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button 1.

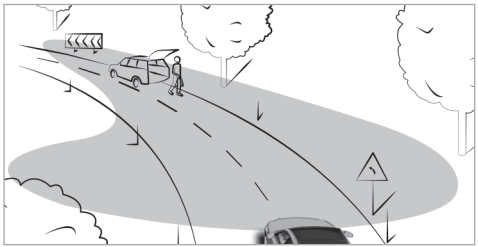
The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

When the turn signal indicator is activated, the hazard warning lights will be interrupted.

Active headlamps

Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

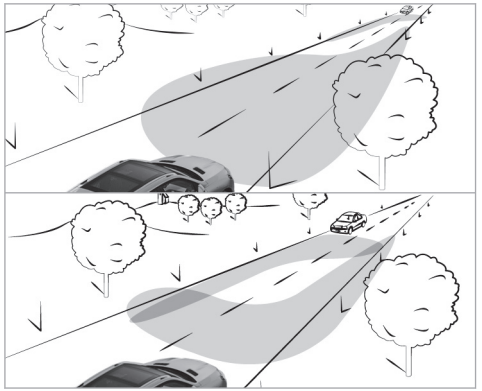
System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

At speeds greater than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam will be regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Intelligent Light System

- Activate or deactivate the Daytime Running Lights.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Display

- Set a switch-off delay time.
  After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

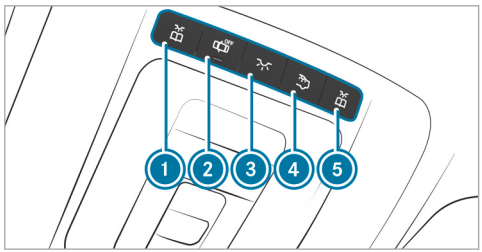
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

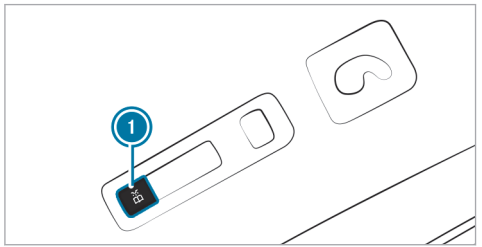
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Comfort ›› Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating effects

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Climate

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Greeting

- When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

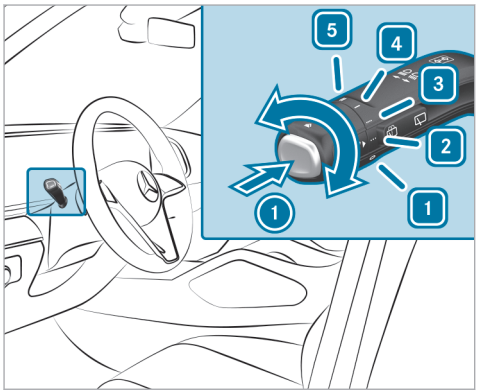
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Light ›› Interior/Exterior Lighting ›› Internal Lighting Display

▶ Activate or deactivate Internal Lighting Display.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 29).

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: in position 2 or 3 , the windshield washing process will automatically be triggered if dirt is detected on the windshield unless the Add Washer Fluid message is being displayed.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

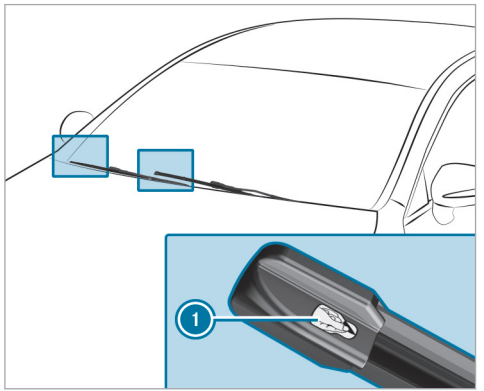
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 201). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



▶ Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

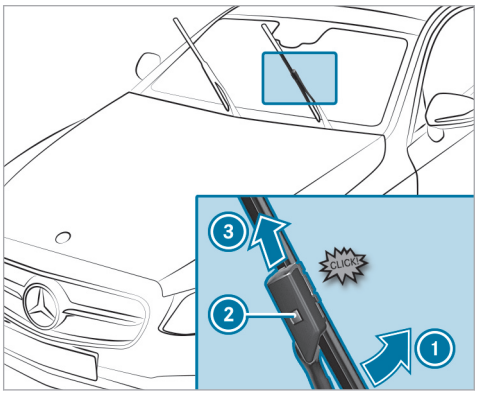
▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 201).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades

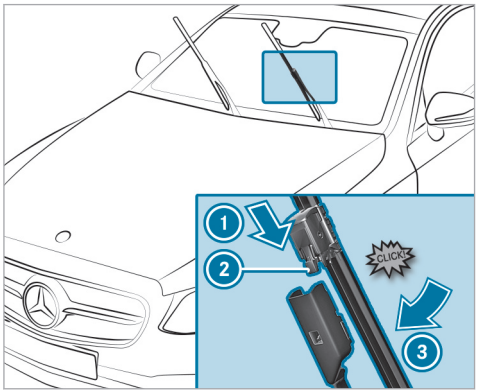


▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one

hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.
The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

- **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

Installing the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ on the wiper arm.
The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

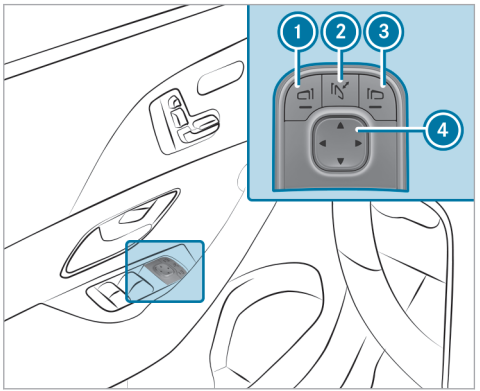
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

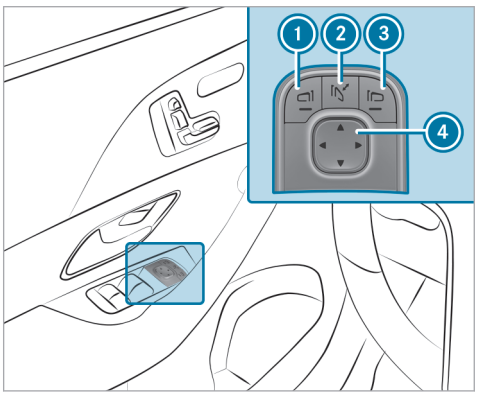


1 Selects the driver's outside mirror.
2 Folds the outside mirrors in/out.
3 Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
4 Adjusts the outside mirrors.

▶ Briefly press button 2.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button 2. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

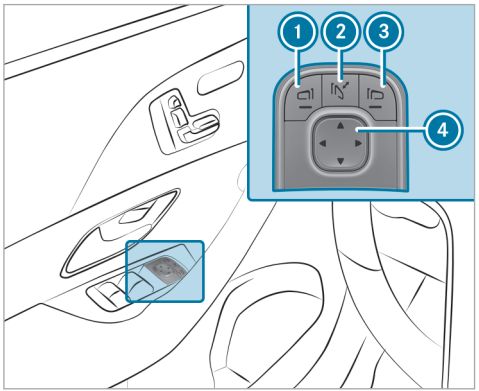


1 Selects the driver's outside mirror.
2 Folds the outside mirrors in/out.

③ Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
④ Adjusts the outside mirrors.

- Press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors



① Selects the driver's outside mirror.
② Folds the outside mirrors in/out.
③ Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
④ Adjusts the outside mirrors.

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Press and hold button ②.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.

- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

ⓘ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

In the following situations, the front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side:

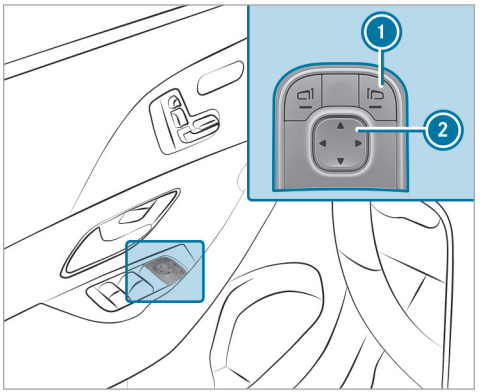
- The parking position is stored (→ page 206)
- The front-passenger mirror is selected
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position in the following situations:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position
- You are traveling at speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (1).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

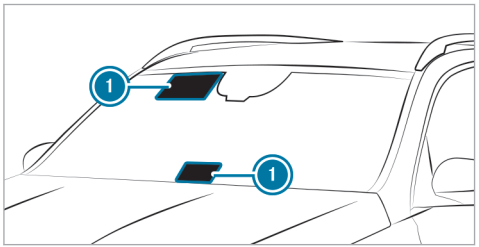
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Infra-red reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

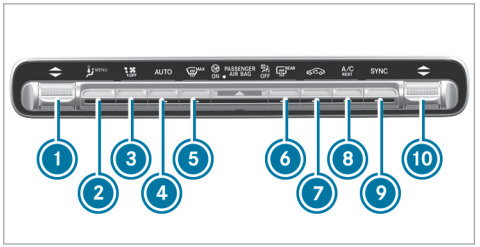
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

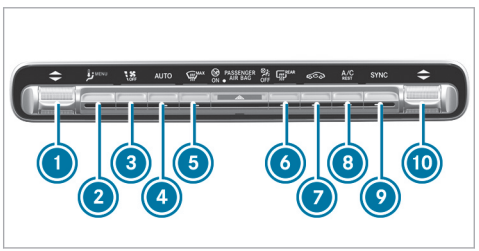
Overview of the air-conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Vehicles with THERMATIC air conditioning control panel (without stationary heater)

1. Sets the temperature
2. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 211)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 213)
8. A/C REST Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 210)
   Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 213)
9. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronization(→ page 212)
10. Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

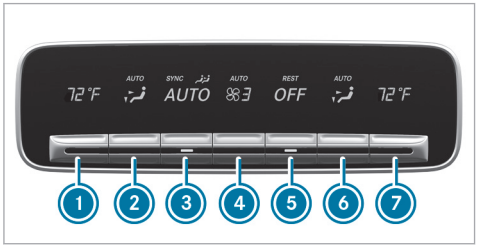


Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel (without stationary heater)

1. Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up / exits the air-conditioning menu

③ OFF Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
④ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 211)
⑤ MAX Defrosts the windshield
⑥ REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 213)
⑧ A/C REST Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 210)
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 213)
⑨ SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronization(→ page 212)
⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Overview of the rear operating unit



Example: USA
① Sets the temperature, left
② Sets the air distribution, left
③ Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 211)
④ Sets the airflow
⑤ Switches climate control on/off (→ page 210)
Switches residual heat on/off(→ page 213)
⑥ Sets the air distribution, right
⑦ Sets the temperature, right

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the OFF button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the OFF button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the climate control in the rear passenger compartment on/off

Example: USA

▶ Press button 1.

ⓘ When climate control in the second seat row is switched off, the indicator lamp is activated and **OFF** is shown on the rear display.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

▶ Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

Switching on

▶ Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching off

▶ Press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

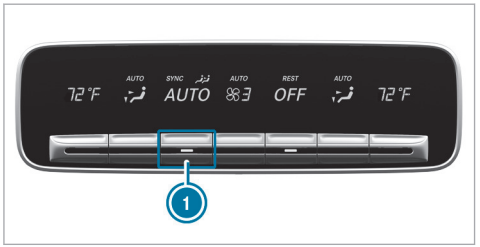
Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press button AUTO.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Automatically controlling the climate control in the rear passenger compartment



Example: USA

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

- Press button 1 AUTO .

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the central display indicate the vents through which the airflow is being directed:

- Demister vents
- Center air vents
- Footwell vents

Setting air distribution via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- To set air distribution: select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated automatically. If the air conditioning system is deactivated, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Setting the temperature

▶ Set the temperature.

Setting the airflow

▶ Set the airflow.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

▶ Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 210).

Deactivating rear climate control

▶ Select REAR OFF.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Requirements

- The vehicle is not fitted with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

▶ Press the SYNC button.

The synchronization function will be deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To activate:** press button A/C REST .

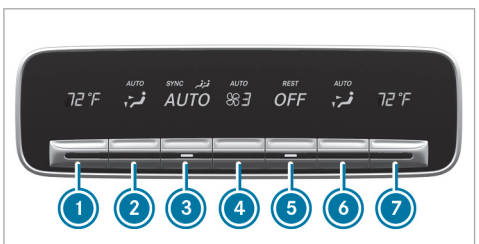
Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Switching the residual heat in the rear passenger compartment on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.

When the residual heat of the engine is activated in the rear passenger compartment, you can heat or ventilate the rear passenger compartment for approximately 30 minutes.



Example: USA

F167 0059 13

- Press button 5 (→ page 209).

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

↳ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the interior air is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. This can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Fragrance system

Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Automatic climate control is activated.

- The glove compartment will close.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.

▶ Select Fragrance.

▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

Setting the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

▶ Select Fragrance.

▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

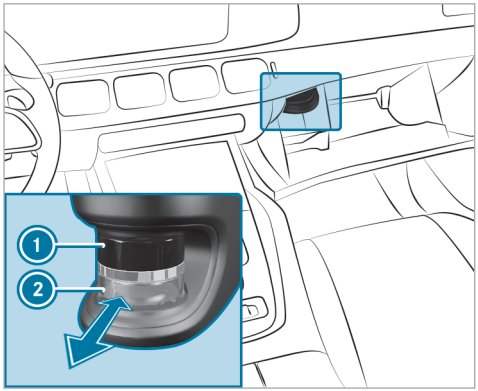
▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

▶ Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet that comes with the flacon.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

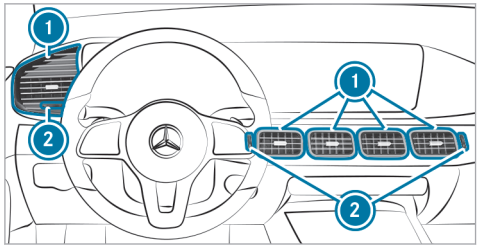
WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 529).
- Optimum climate comfort is achieved with the air vents in the center position.



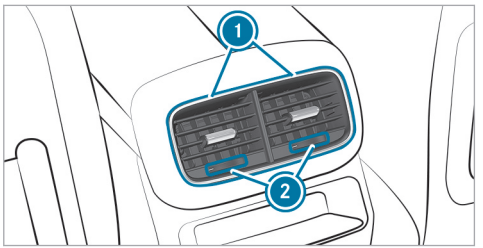
- **To open or close center air vents:** turn controller (2) up or down as far as it will go.
- **To open or close side air vents:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

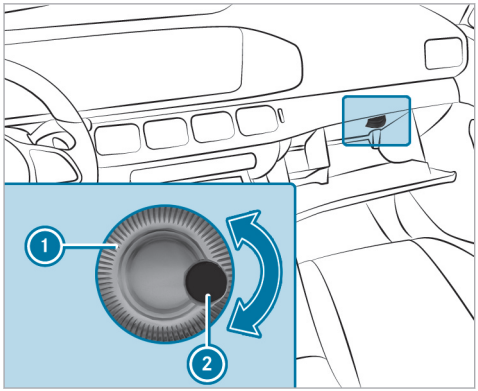
- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

NOTE Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

The air vent in the glove box may damage temperature-sensitive objects stored there.

- Do not store objects that are sensitive to heat or cold in the glove box.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.



▶ **To open or close:** turn controller (1) of air vent (2) clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

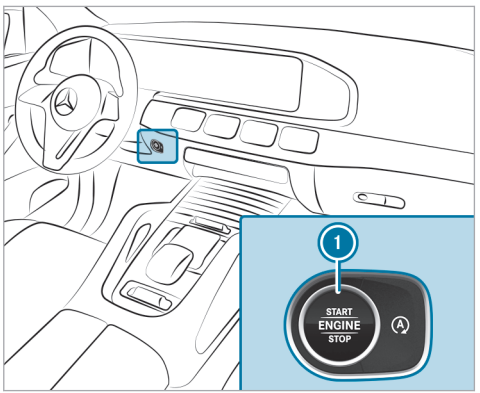
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

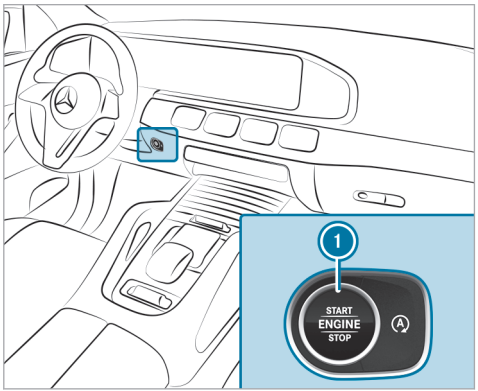
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.



- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button 1 once.

- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 220).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (⟶ page 225).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

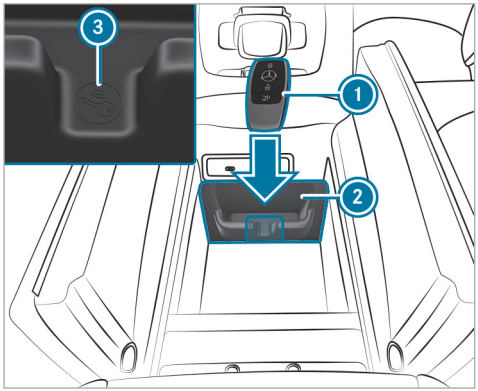
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- ▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) next to symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) next to symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before starting the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can turn off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- via the Mercedes me App
- by pushing the button or on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Turn on the hazard warning lights or unlock the doors.

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Increase the engine speed only gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is reached only when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific provisions for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific provisions).

Influencing variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Until the engine has reached its operating temperature, the engine operating temperature warning lamp is lit.

Engine output and engine torque have been reduced. Take this into account in your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out, full engine output and full engine torque are available.

Notes on optimized acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimized acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 272).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

- Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements

- the vehicle is broken in (→ page 223).
- the vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- the roadway has a high-grip surface.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! NOTE Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

- Engage the D drive position (→ page 249).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Select the drive program S (→ page 241).
- Deactivating ESP® (→ page 276).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.

- After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimized acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may only be reached again after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

F167 0059 13

Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle.

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully loaded or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

Therefore please observe the following notes:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.(→ page 168)
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.

Notes on driving on roads treated with de-icing salt

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

Please therefore bear in mind the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 30).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you need to drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 726).
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking power has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.

- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When you are driving off-road, it is possible that sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- Driving onto high curbs or unpaved roads.
- Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

ⓘ The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate off-road terrain. When driving off-road, always ensure adequate ground clearance.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 28).
- Wheel-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The off-road menu in the multimedia system can assist you when you are driving off-road. Before driving off-road, familiarize yourself with its displays and equipment-dependent settings (→ page 420).

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over less challenging off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (→ page 271).
- Select drive program (→ page 241) before driving off-road.
- Select a vehicle level appropriate for the terrain (→ page 318). To avoid damage to the vehicle, always ensure adequate ground clearance.
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Select drive program .
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive briskly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep.
  - The sand is firm enough.
  - The ground clearance is adequate.

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC :** set the highest possible vehicle level (→ page 318).
- **Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL :** set the highest possible vehicle level (→ page 325).
- Drive no faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 726).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 211).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 232).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and of the maximum gradient climbing ability (→ page 726).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.

- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (→ page 293).

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the drive program is selected: select another drive program.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Lower the vehicle to a level suitable for the road conditions, e.g. normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
  - License plate number
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - Tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - Underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - Brake discs and brake linings
  - Tires and wheels
  - Axle joints

Information on the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system

The brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

The noise depends on the following factors:

- speed
- brake force
- environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity

ⓘ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display in the driver's display for this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.

- The vehicle that stopped in front of you sets off again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver's display:

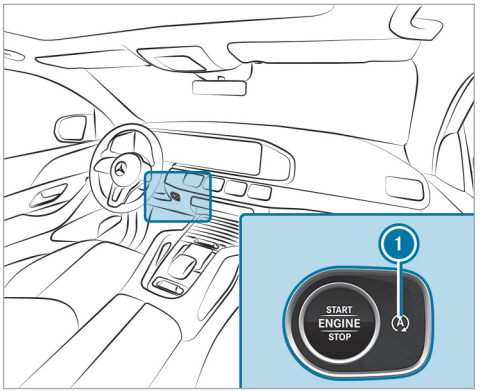
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The Ⓐ^{OFF} symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



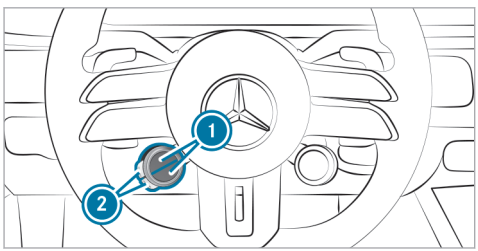
▶ Press button 1.
A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ [A OFF] will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

ⓘ You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the steering-wheel button or via the multimedia system.



▶ Press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the [A] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

▶ Press corresponding button (2).

The symbol indicates the current status of the ECO start/stop function:

- [A OFF] (red): switched off
- [A] (green): activated
- [A] (yellow): inactive

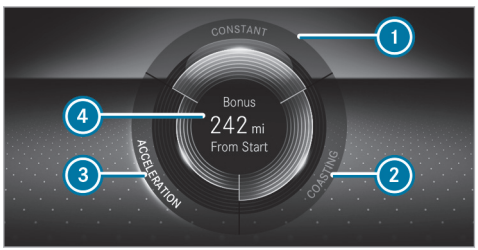
ECO display function

ⓘ Depending on the model and equipment, your vehicle will have one of the following representations of the ECO display.

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Steady speed
- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Moderate acceleration

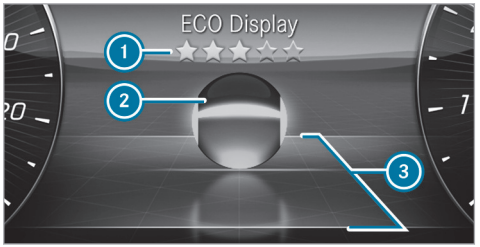
The lettering in the segment will be gray, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Fluctuations in speed
- (2) Heavy braking
- (3) Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edge around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the center of the display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 361).

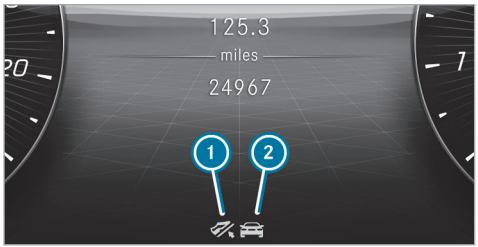
ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example,

you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or a vehicle driving in front is detected which requires an adjustment to your driving style to ensure greater efficiency, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

Depending on the equipment, in addition to the vehicle driving ahead, ECO Asisst detects following route events 2:

- Traffic circle
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ⓘ In the C drive program, ECO Assist only reacts to the route event "Vehicle in front" without a display of the route event and the recommendation.

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

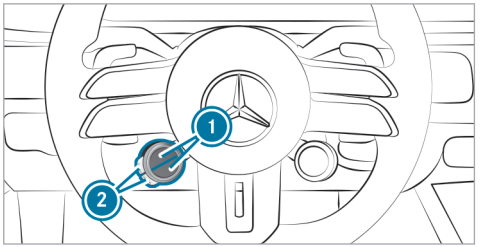
- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.

- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

AMG Real Performance Sound

Selecting a sound characteristic with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 244).



▶ Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly until it displays the symbol.

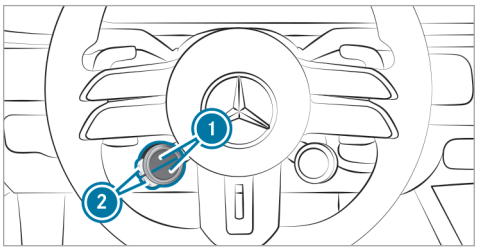
ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.

The color of the button symbol indicates the currently selected sound characteristic:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for corresponding button ① by pressing the upper or lower part of display buttons ② repeatedly. Display buttons ① show each function selected.

The following functions are available depending on the equipment:

OFF ESP® (→ page 273)

- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 327)
  AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 329)
- Manual gearshifting (→ page 251)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 233)
- AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 236)
- Camera views (→ page 332)
- AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 239)

In addition, all the functions you have saved as favorites in the multimedia system will be available for selection. Information on favorites

ⓘ Individual functions may be faded out. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of display buttons (1), you will be able to operate that function with corresponding button (2).

The assignment of display buttons (1) will remain stored even after the vehicle has been started again. The operating status of the respective function will, however, be reset to the basic setting.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ AMG Steer. Wheel Buttons

ⓘ The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button or by a long press on the respective display button.

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.

- In the media display, select the upper or lower display button and switch to the editing mode by means of a long press.
- Press + and select the desired function from the list.
  The selected function is assigned to the corresponding display button and can now be called up directly by simply pressing it.

Deleting button assignment

- Select the upper or lower display button and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.
- Press ⊗ to delete the selected display button assignment.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a driving mode to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics. You can select the following driving modes.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle will have different driving modes.

The selected driving mode appears on the driver display.

I* Individual

- Custom settings (→ page 242)

S Sport

- Maximum output is available

- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** Lowers the vehicle to low level -1

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - The vehicle is set to standard level
  - From 87 mph (140 km/h): Lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 25 mph (40 km/h): Raises the vehicle to standard level

CV Curve

- Available only for vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
- Comfortable driving with curve tilting function
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- The vehicle is set to standard level
- Lowers the vehicle to low level -1 from a speed of approx. 87 mph (140 km/h)
- Raises the vehicle to standard level below a speed of approx. 25 mph (40 km/h)

E Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - The vehicle is set to standard level
  - From 87 mph (140 km/h): Lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 25 mph (40 km/h): Raises the vehicle to standard level

Offroad

- For driving off-road, e.g. on dirt roads, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well as on difficult, uneven terrain, off paved roads and on rocky terrain
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- From 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - Below 37 mph (60 km/h): Raises the vehicle to off-road level +1
  - From a speed of approx. 50 mph (80 km/h): Lowers the vehicle to standard level and

    below a speed of approx. 30 mph (45 km/h): Raises the vehicle back to off-road level +1

- When the system switches to [C]: Lowers the vehicle to standard level

ⓘ The ESP® settings in driving modes [E] and [C] are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these driving modes especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Depending on the driving mode, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive system
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Gliding mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** Suspension
  - Spring rate and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle will have different drive programs. The display and selection options of the drive programs depend on the on-road or off-road setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system (→ page 244).

You can select the following on-road drive programs:

- [I*] Individual
  - Customized settings for drive, suspension, steering and ESP®
- [S] Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- [S+] Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Emphasizes the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- [Race] Race
  - Maximum sportiness
  - Particularly firm suspension tuning from AMG RIDE CONTROL
  - Sporty sound from the exhaust system
- [Slippery] Slippery
  - Optimized pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
- [C] Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
  - Balance between traction and stability

ⓘ The [flag] drive program is available only for the Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ model.

The [flag] drive program offers driving characteristics suited to the racetrack and must not be used on normal roads. The [flag] drive program may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program [C] when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

If off-road [off-road] is selected in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, you can choose between the following off-road drive programs:

- [sand] Sand
  - Improved traction thanks to late intervention in the event of understeer or oversteer
  - Optimized handling for driving on sand
  - Not suitable for use on public roads
- [trail] Trail
  - Improved traction thanks to late intervention in the event of understeer or oversteer
  - Optimized handling for driving on undemanding off-road terrain with a loose surface, e.g. on dirt roads, gravel or sand
  - Not suitable for use on public roads

Depending on the on-road or off-road drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, as well as the two agility functions for the off-road drive programs, Slide and Traction, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
  - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in drive program [flag]. The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is switched to SPORT [ESP SPORT] or is switched off [ESP OFF].
  - When ESP® is activated, the Basic agility function will be selected in the [sand] and [trail] drive programs. When ESP® is switched to SPORT [ESP SPORT] or is switched off [ESP OFF], the Slide and Traction functions will be selected automatically.
- Real Performance Sound
- Suspension
- Steering
- Availability of Glide mode
- 4MATIC+

ⓘ You can set the drive program characteristics using the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system (→ page 244).

ⓘ You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

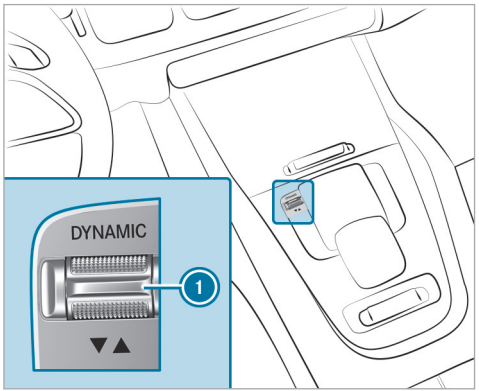
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the [symbol] symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program [S] Sport
- Drive program [I] Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting the drive program



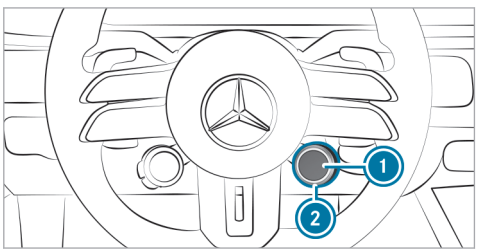
▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the driver's display .

ⓘ In drive program [symbol], some driving systems are restricted in their function or not available. When selecting drive program [symbol], a confirmation prompt therefore appears on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Selection with right-hand steering-wheel button

ⓘ Depending on the setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system, either the on-road [symbol] or the off-road [symbol] drive programs can be selected (→ page 244).



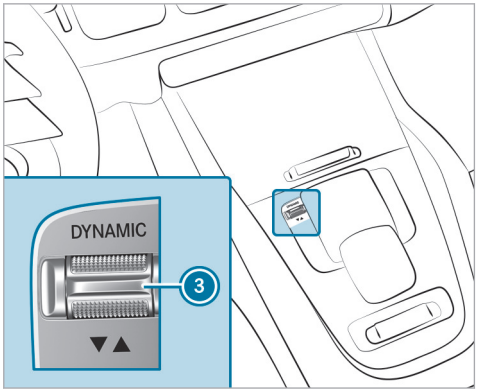
F167 0059 13

- If necessary, press display button (1) and switch between the on-road and off-road drive programs in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu.
- Turn the rotary switch (2).
  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver's display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 244).

Selection via the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

ⓘ Depending on the setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system, either the on-road or the off-road drive programs can be selected (→ page 244).



- If necessary, switch between the on-road and off-road drive programs in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu.
- Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (3) forwards or backwards.
  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver's display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- Select I Individual.
- Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Switching the reset display on/off

- Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional

prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables include:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

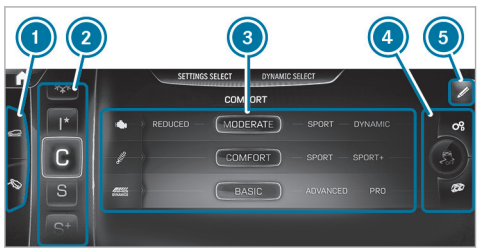
▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Overview of the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1. Switches between the Onroad and Offroad drive programs.
2. Drive programs
3. AMG drive program settings
4. ESP and quick-access buttons®(→ page 273)
5. Edits the quick-access buttons

ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

▶ Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually.

▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

Setting options for the drive programs (equipment-dependent):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro/Master
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
  Balanced/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the I drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic

ⓘ In order to use the "Master" setting within "AMG DYNAMICS", ESP® SPORT must be set or ESP® must be switched off.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal

firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

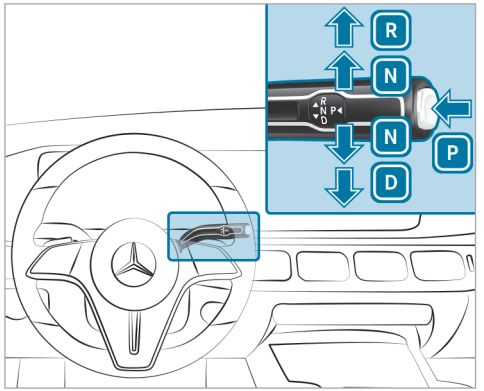
▶ Pay attention to the display messages.

▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



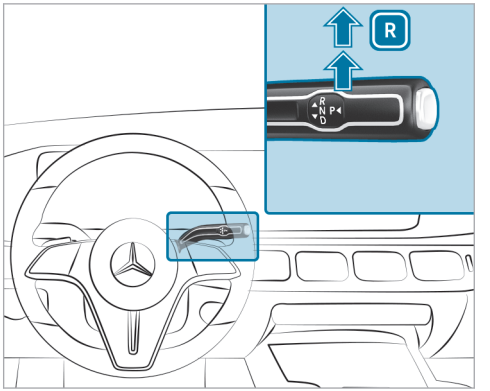
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



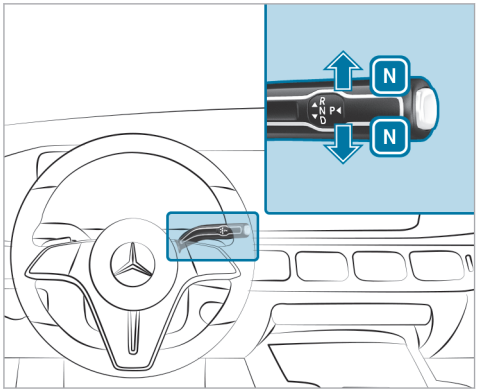
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

The park position P is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the button P.

Engaging park position P

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

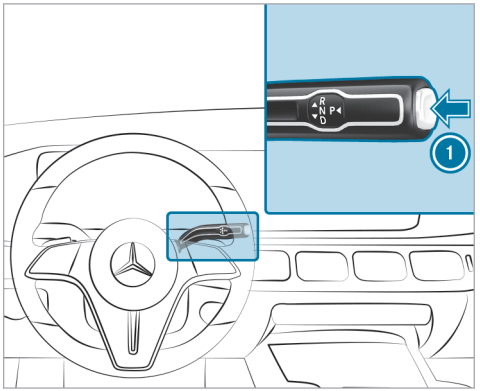
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 256).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.
  When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown,

F167 0059 13

apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

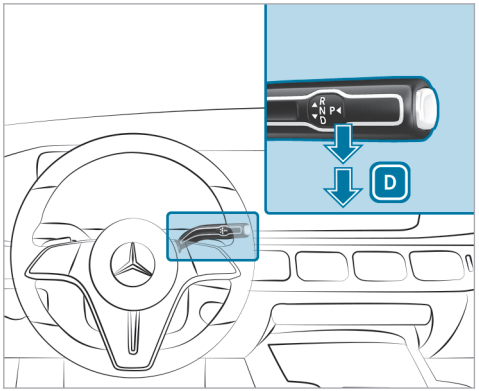
ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program

F167 0059 13

- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle back and forth may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

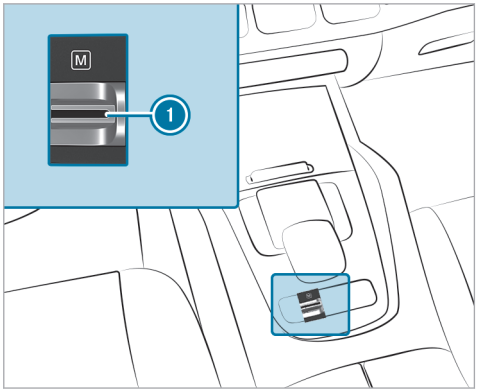
To rock the vehicle free, move the DYNAMIC SELECT selector lever up and down past the pressure point in order to switch back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

ⓘ The maximum speed for shifting back and forth between D and R is about 6 mph (9 km/h).

Manual gearshifting

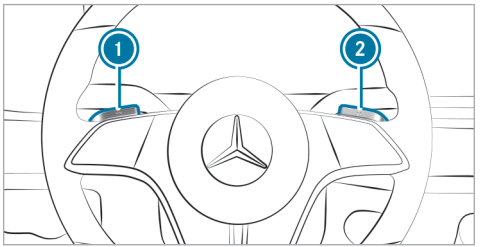
Permanent setting (vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

ⓘ For vehicles without E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL, activate or deactivate the permanent setting via the multimedia system (→ page 252).



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** pull rocker switch 1. If the indicator lamp is lit, manual shifting is activated. The driver's display will show the current gear.

Temporary setting

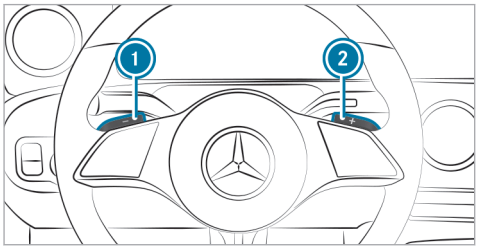


▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2.
Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the driver display.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter 2.
Transmission position D will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program I* using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select setting M for the transmission.

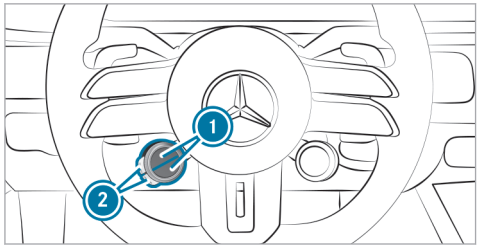
Shifting



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (→ page 252).



- Press the upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the symbol [ ].

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

- **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button (2).

  The symbol indicates the currently selected transmission position:

  - [ ] **M** (red): manual gearshifting
  - [ ] **D** (blue): automatic transmission

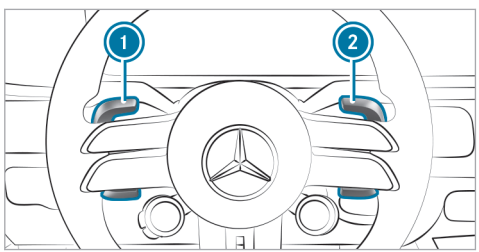
Shifting up and down

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

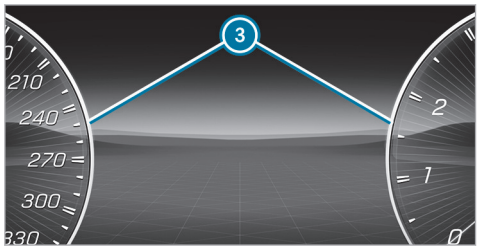
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters. In this case, segments (3) will light up red on the driver's display.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

▶ If gearshift recommendation (1) appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The internal-combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions remain active.
- The transmission position display [D] is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled up to the trailer hitch, and there is no bicycle rack installed.

- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [ECO].

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

Function of the gliding mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

With an anticipatory driving style, gliding mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

When driving in gliding mode, the symbol [glide] appears on the driver display and the combustion engine is turned off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Gliding mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program [ECO] is selected with the drive setting "Moderate" or "Reduced".
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Gliding mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume (e.g. E15, E85, E100)

- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume (e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

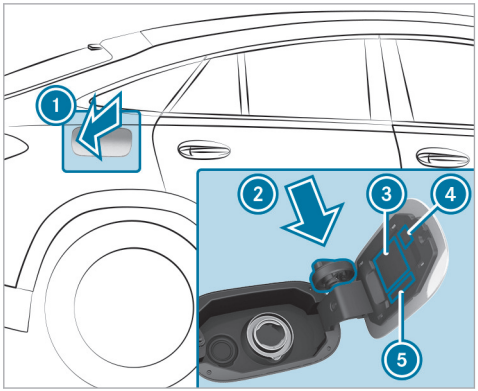
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Fuel type
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Tire pressure table

▶ Press in the center on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.

- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

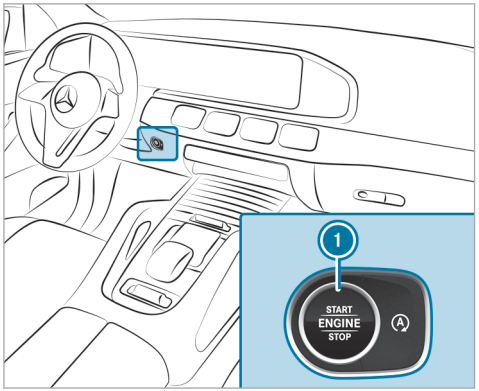
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 248).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off when locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

When you leave the vehicle ready to drive, the vehicle will be turned off when locked under the following conditions:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

F167 0059 13

- The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked with KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button in the tailgate.

ⓘ The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after it has been left. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic switch-off of the vehicle after a period of time (depending on equipment)

When the engine is running, the following display message appears in the driver's display when leaving the vehicle or after a certain time stopped in transmission position P : Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins

The vehicle will then automatically switch off after a total of 20 minutes of time stopped.

ⓘ To avoid automatic switch-off after the time has elapsed, confirm the corresponding message in the central display of the multimedia system.

In the following cases, the engine continues to run:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after leaving it
- if the automatic switch-off is not displayed by the display message
- if, once the time has elapsed, the automatic switch-off has been deactivated via the corresponding message in the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

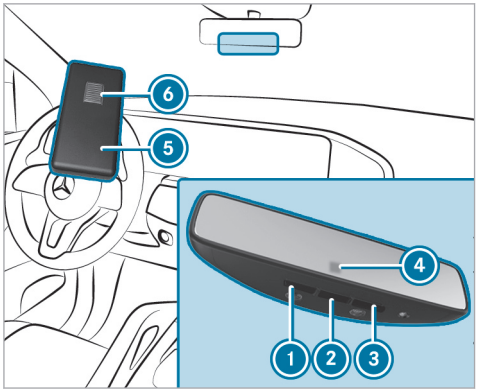
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 6 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

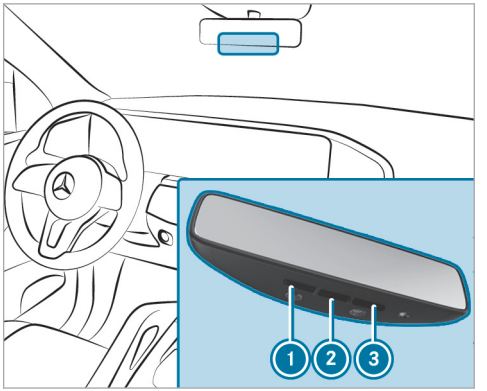
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

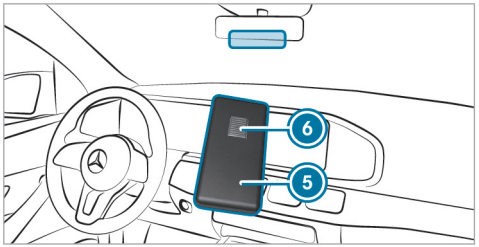
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control 5.
- Hold remote control 5 at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

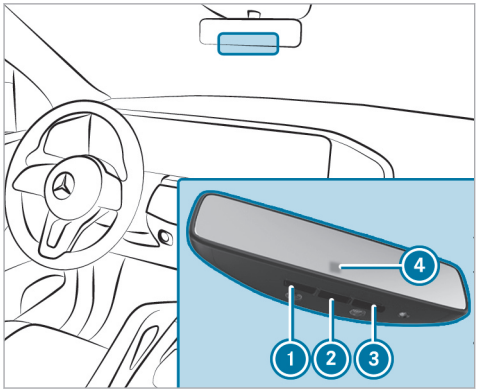
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If the indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

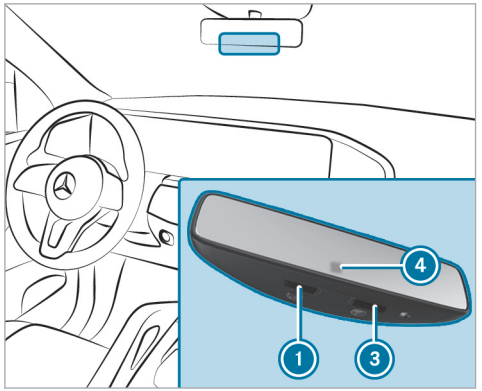
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 265).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

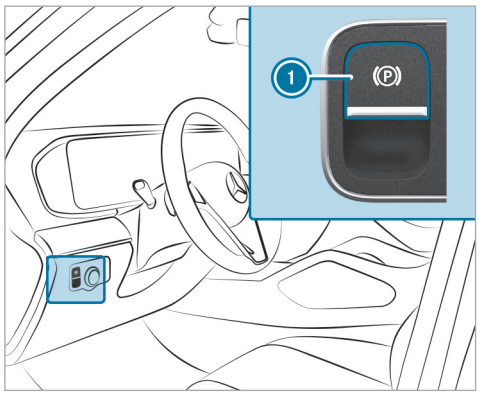
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

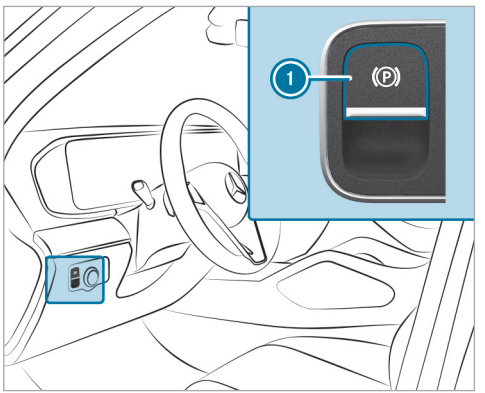
Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

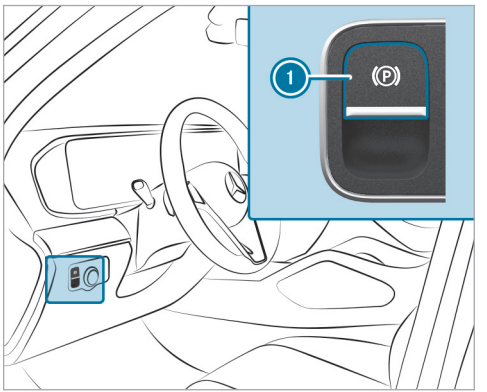
Releasing



▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking



▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The

red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 267).

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me app

▶ Select Upload Collision Photos.

or

- ▶ Select Upload Automatically.
- ▶ Scan the generated QR code on the media display with the Mercedes me app.
  The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive (→ page 507).
- ▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.
- ▶ Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ Use only FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.
- ▶ Select Delete.
  All collision photos are deleted.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears on the central display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions for a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.

- The state of charge of the starter battery is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.
- The vehicle is not switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other Functions

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby Mode.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

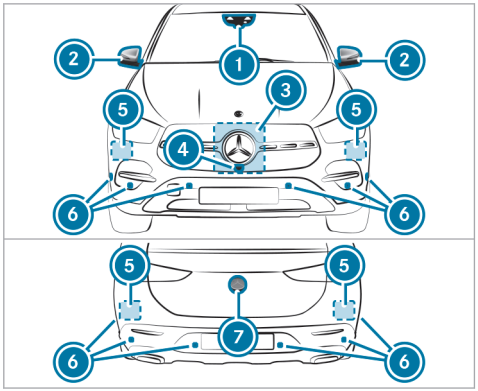
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



① Multifunction camera
② Cameras in the outside mirrors
③ Front radar
④ Front camera
⑤ Corner radars
⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
⑦ Rear view camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

In particular, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 534). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers or foils – including those that protect against stone chippings – in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the windshield and rear window repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 271)
- BAS (→ page 271)
- ESP® (→ page 272)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 273)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 275)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 275)
- EBD (→ page 278)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 278)
- HOLD function (→ page 278)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 280)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 280)
- Cruise control (→ page 281)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 306)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 316)
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (→ page 321)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 327)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 329)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 290)

- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 291)
- DSR (→ page 293)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 301)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 295)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 297)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 299)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 293)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 310)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 314)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 102)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 331)
- 360° Camera (→ page 332)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 342)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (→ page 351)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select the drive program.

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When you pull away on wet or slippery road surfaces.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or more wheels have reached their grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 799)

- Display messages (→ page 729)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on slippery roads.

If you select the drive program, a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain will automatically be activated.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 241).

Function of ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between the following modes of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

Characteristics when ESP® is activated

ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When you pull away on wet or slippery road surfaces.
- When you brake.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from a speed of 40 mph (65 km/h), if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- When there is a strong crosswind and the vehicle's speed is between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h)

ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- Applying the brakes to one or more wheels
- Adapting the engine output according to the situation

ESP® will be activated every time the vehicle is started, regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the vehicle was switched off.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or more wheels have reached their grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary when pulling away.

Characteristics of ESP® SPORT

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps will light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely skilled and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp will flash. ESP® then only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT also has the following characteristics:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps will light up continuously.

Deactivating ESP® has the following effects:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control will still be active.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination will no longer be active.
- Crosswind Assist will no longer be active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you will still be assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

It may be best to activate ESP® SPORT or deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels will cause them to dig in to the surface, thereby enhancing traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the [ESP] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the display messages and warning and indicator lamps that are shown.

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 799)
- Display messages (→ page 729)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The brakes will be applied to the drive wheels individually if they spin.
- More drive torque will be transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When you are driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization will be active at speeds above 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

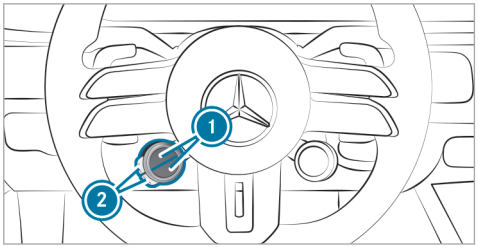
- ▶ Select ESP.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Setting ESP® with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 277).



- ▶ **To set ESP®:** press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it shows the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

The color of the road in the button symbol indicates the current setting:

- (blue): ESP® ON
- (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- (red): ESP® OFF

F167 0059 13

- ▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button 2 when ESP® is activated.
  The road in the button symbol will light up yellow.
  The and ESP SPORT warning lamps will appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ When you switch ESP® to SPORT ESP SPORT in the drive programs and , AMG Dynamics will automatically switch to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** select ESP® SPORT and then press and hold button 2.
  The road in the button symbol will light up red.
  The and ESP OFF warning lamps will appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ When you deactivate ESP® ESP OFF in the drive program, AMG Dynamics will automatically switch to the **Master** level.

If you deactivate ESP® ESP OFF in the drive programs and , AMG Dynamics will automatically switch to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

- **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
  The road in the button symbol will light up blue.
  The and ESP SPORT or ESP OFF warning lamps will go out.

When the symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver's display.

Setting ESP® in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

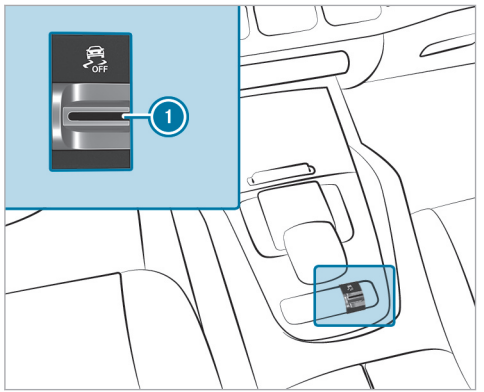
ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

ESP will always be activated when the vehicle is started. The road in the button symbol lights up blue.

- **To set ESP SPORT:** when ESP is activated, briefly press to change to the Sport program.
  The road in the button symbol lights up yellow.
- **To deactivate ESP:** set the ESP SPORT program and press and hold to deactivate ESP.
  The road in the button symbol lights up red. The and ESP OFF warning lamps appear on the driver's display.
- **To activate ESP:** briefly press in ESP SPORT or if ESP is deactivated.
  The road in the button symbol lights up blue.
  The and ESP SPORT or ESP OFF warning lamps go out.

ⓘ You can also set ESP via the steering-wheel buttons (→ page 276).

Activating/deactivating ESP® (vehicles with E-Active Body Control)



▶ Pull rocker switch (1).

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages that are shown in the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: If you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation. There will be no steering recommendation if the vehicle is skidding.

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist will hold the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill in the following circumstances:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This will give you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears on the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

The following information is displayed on the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is shown on the driver's display, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp will light up permanently on the driver's display

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong crosswind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

- Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

Displays on the driver's display

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change to a lower gear in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

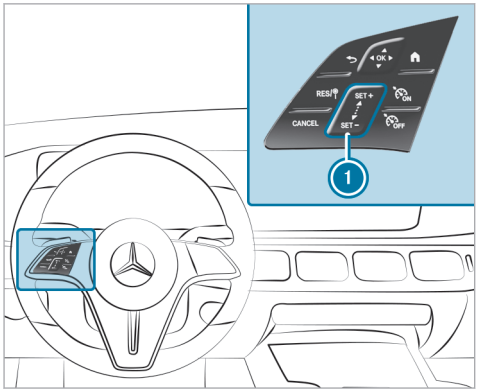
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET+ SET-	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
ON	Activates cruise control
OFF	Deactivates cruise control

Activating cruise control

▶ Press ON.

Activating cruise control

▶ Press SET+ or SET- on control panel 1.
The current speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES/.
The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored will be deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET+ or SET- on control panel 1.

The stored speed will be increased or decreased to the following values depending on the unit:

- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET+ on control panel 1.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press RES/. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign will be stored and the vehicle will maintain that speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press CANCEL.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control will be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed in free-flowing traffic. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)

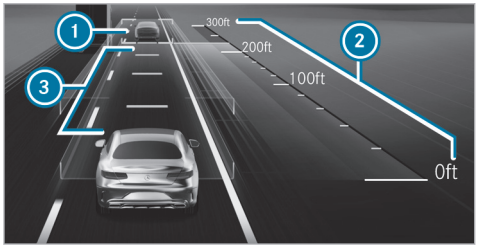
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h), or in certain countries up to 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 237)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 269).



Display in the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Specified distance set

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK highways.

Permanent status display

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

The display appears briefly if you increase or decrease the specified distance 3.

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ The system is switched to passive mode if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting. The following message appears briefly in the driver display Suspended .

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances, forexample:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windshield in the camera's area is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Moreover, braking or accelerating on slippery roads can cause one or several wheels to lose traction, and the vehicle could then begin skidding.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

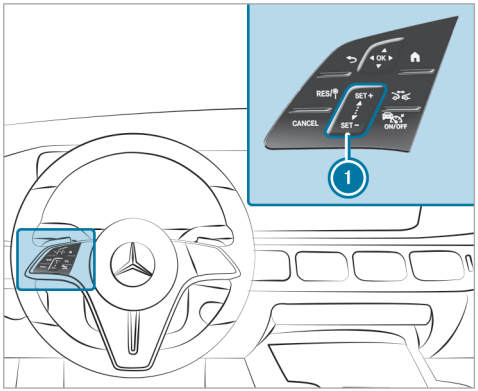
▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

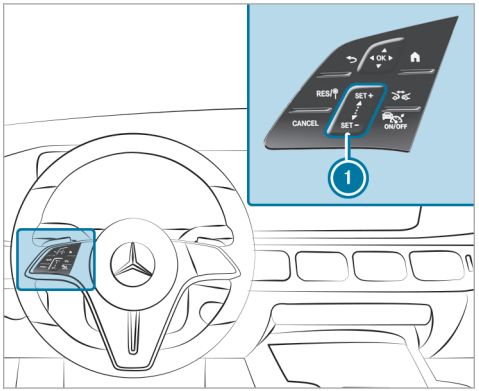
▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been completed successfully.
- DSR is deactivated (→ page 294).

- Drive program is deactivated (→ page 237).





RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
1 SET + SET -	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
	Increases/decreases the specified distance
ON/OFF	Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

F167 0059 13

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Press DISTRONIC ON/OFF.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET+ on the upper section or SET- on the lower section of control panel (1) or press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press SET+ on the upper section or SET- on the lower section of control panel (1).
  The stored speed will be increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET+ on the upper section of control panel (1).

Adopting the limit speed shown on the driver's display

- To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET+, SET- or RES.
- To accept the displayed speed limit: press RES.
  The limit speed shown on the driver's display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver's display will be adopted only during travel, not when the vehicle is stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will still be active.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ Press [icon].
The [icon] indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 292). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on a German freeway and there is no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition or current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly as and when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 306).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 292).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, such as a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 286).

Setting speed adjustment

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed will be adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adjustment (→ page 291).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It uses the vehicle in front and lane markings as a reference. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 286).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 301).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 297).
- You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the status display appears on the driver's display.

System limits

The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Traffic Jam Assist.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Function of DSR

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR will be switched off automatically

- if you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- if you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver's display. The status indicator on the driver's display will go out. You will also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR will remain active in drive program .

Information on DSR

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

▶ Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

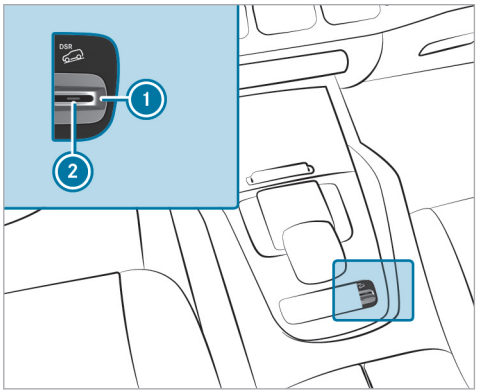
You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface and tires, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Activating/deactivating DSR (vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.

  If the current vehicle speed is too high, the Max. Speed 25 mph message appears on the driver's display.
- You have not selected drive program S.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.



▶ **To activate:** pull rocker switch 1. Indicator lamp 2 lights up.

The DSR symbol appears on the driver's display.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull rocker switch 1. Indicator lamp 2 and the DSR symbol go out.

Activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.

  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears in the driver's display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter are switched off.

Multimedia system:

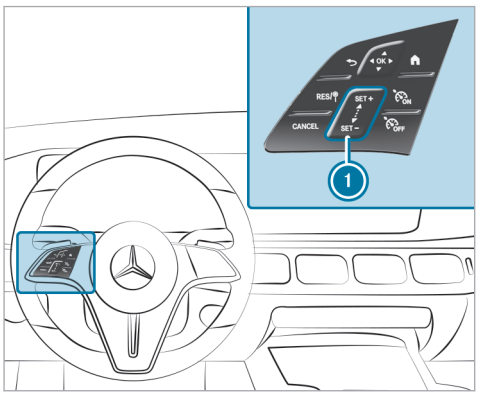
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Select DSR.

A status display appears in the driver's display when the function is activated.

Changing the target speed

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The target speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET+ at the top of control panel (1).
  The target speed will be increased in 1-mph (1-km/h) increments.
- **To reduce the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The target speed will be reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET- at the bottom of control panel (1).
  The target speed will be reduced in 1-mph (1-km/h) increments.

The set target speed will be shown DSR next to the status display on the driver's display.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 100 mph (160 km/h), or in certain countries up to 130 mph (210 km/h).

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the travel speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the respective country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the center of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist

- **Gray:** activated and passive
- **Green:** activated and active
- **Red:** system limits detected
- **White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the [symbol] symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the [symbol] symbol is shown as gray on the driver display.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

(→ page 297)If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated.

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 269).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or dense shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot therefore be detected.
- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↪ 🏠 ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

ⓘ The following function is available only in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h), depending on the respective country.

If the system detects that the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is

detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).

- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system monitors only the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 295).

Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message 1 appears in the driver display.
- In addition to display 1, a warning tone sounds.
- The Initiating Emergency Stop message appears in the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

Upon implementation of automatic braking, or in the event of the vehicle coming to a standstill in certain countries, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle has come to a standstill:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before the Initiating Emergency Stop message is displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

Once the Initiating Emergency Stop message has been displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist as follows:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked
- Steering and accelerating or braking: the emergency stop and electric power steering are canceled. The warning message and the warning tone are canceled.

For vehicles with Driver Assist Package, Active Emergency Stop Assist can be canceled in certain countries by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering and accelerating or braking
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 295)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 299)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 314)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 301)

The Active Emergency Stop Assist is not active in the following case:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (country-dependent).

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver activates a turn signal indicator.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are driving on a highway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The vehicle speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The adjacent lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.

Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu

1. Green arrow: lane change initiated
2. Red arrow: lane change canceled

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel symbol . The message Lane Change to the Left, for example, will also appear. If Active Lane Change Assist is activated with the turn signal indicator, but a lane change is not immediately possible, only the green flashing arrow appears next to the steering wheel symbol , which remains green.

As soon as the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated.

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow is faded out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. Lane changes can be made only immediately on highway sections without speed limits.

In addition, a warning tone may sound, depending on the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 295).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered by a sticker or ice and snow, for example.
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process; no arrow appears next to the Active Steering Assist symbol when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Lane Change Assist

- Select Active Lane Change Assist.
- Choose between the On and Off setting options.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist has been switched off, it will not be possible to operate Active Lane Change Assist.

Active Brake Assist

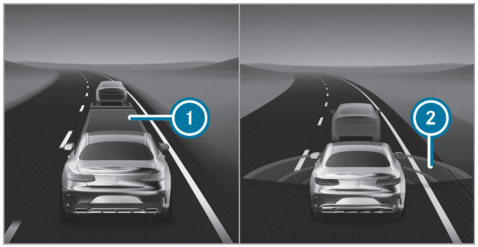
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-related brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package (country-dependent):** Evasive Steering Assist or Active Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp lights up.



Display in the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Distance insufficient
2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear ahead of the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-related braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking, situation-related braking assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up 1 appears in the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist OFF warning lamp appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

Collision warning

The collision warning can assist you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehi-

cles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and moving cyclists ahead.

- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Autonomous braking function

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

Situation-related brake force boosting

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Turning maneuver function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package):

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

ⓘ Availability of this function is country-dependent.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during evasive action and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Active Evasive Steering Assist

ⓘ Availability of this function is country-dependent.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Evasive Steering Assist

Active Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Evasive Steering Assist may:

- issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention without reason
- fail to issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention

Active Evasive Steering Assist can help to prevent a collision by automatically initiating a steering intervention.

- ▶ Always pay close attention to the road and traffic conditions and do not rely on Active Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ Adjust your speed if there are pedestrians near the vehicle.

Active Evasive Steering Assist can automatically react to objects that are stationary or moving longitudinally in your lane.

Active Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance by autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive maneuver
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

When Active Evasive Steering Assist is intervening, and for the duration of the evasive action, a warning tone is sounded and the distance warning lamp [⚠] flashes.

The steering assistance by Active Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

Active Evasive Steering Assist can intervene in the following speed ranges:

- when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)
- when approaching pedestrians or cyclists moving longitudinally ahead at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)

System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- If DSR is activated.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- **Active Evasive Steering Assist:** if there is no lane marking or it is not clearly recognizable
- **Active Evasive Steering Assist:** if the course of the road is nowhere near straight

- **Active Evasive Steering Assist:** if there is a coupled up trailer or bicycle rack

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package - country-dependent).

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display. When the vehicle is next started, the system is activated again.

Setting warning timing

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 77).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and overtaking bans on the driver display.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects and analyzes traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions have priority over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 269).

Notes on trailer operation

ⓘ Availability of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 354).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the query about the

type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (→ page 358).

The driver must manually adjust the maximum permissible speed in the small or large trailer category.

In particular, the country-specific laws must be taken into account, e.g. on:

- maximum design speed or speed restriction for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle combination (depending on the country).

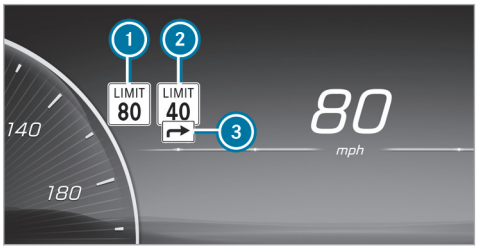
No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Operator's Manual.

Observe also the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 269).

Displays on the driver display

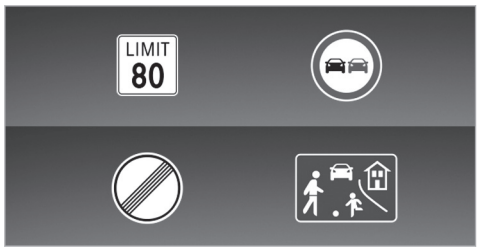


1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed restrictions. The head-up display shows only one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction 1 is always transmitted to the cruise control or Active Distance Assist

DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs (1):

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs (3) and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

ⓘ Availability of the additional character recognition function is country-dependent.

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map on the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a highway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a intersection, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 32).

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming reduction in speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed restrictions ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to a lack of signage), the following display appears in the driver display:

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when you are traveling in countries that do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

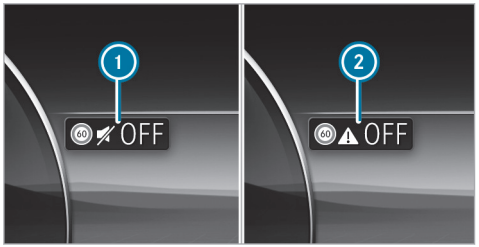
If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or soiling of the windshield, a corresponding display message appears in the driver display. The Traffic

Sign Assist warning lamp also lights up in the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 729).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued optically, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of optic and acoustic warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indication in the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



1 Optical warning only
2 WARNING off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, forexample, on highway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.

- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings, or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
Following country-specific legislation, the speed warning will remain off until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened (depending on the equipment).

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch Further Warnings on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

▶ Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Status display in the driver's display

Gray: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 269).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is available only when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Brake application function in Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and approximately 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react in the following situations:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; otherwise you may not recognize the dangers (→ page 310).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations in particular:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Switch Active Blind Spot Assist on or off.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a multifunction camera, (→ page 269) and can protect you from leaving your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane by course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h) or depending on the country up to 130 mph (210 km/h).

The system can intervene if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels moves onto this lane marking.

If you activate the direction indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the direction indicators but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the direction indicators.

In the following cases a warning ① appears in the driver display and a warning tone is sounded:

- a steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist has a duration longer than approximately ten seconds.
- there are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to interrupted lane markings or only to solid lane markings (→ page 316).

Status displays of Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is given, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given at the steering wheel, the status display flashes. Only the lane marking on the warning side is shown in red.

Display in the driver display in the menu Assistance

If one of your front wheels moves onto a recognized lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu in the driver display.

System limits

In the following situations, there may be no course-correcting steering intervention but a warning may be given at the steering wheel depending on the situation:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is dirty in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.

F167 0059 13

- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot therefore be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 269).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access 🚗.

ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ The function may not be available on vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

Activating/deactivating assistance when lane markings are interrupted

▶ Select Advanced Support.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Depending on the country, this function must be activated in order for the full scope of Emergency Stop Assist to be available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 297).

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance, even with a loaded vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC comprises the following functions and components:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- A higher vehicle level can be selected for greater ground clearance using the vehicle level button (rocker switch)
- ADS PLUS (adaptive damping system with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)

Suspension setting and vehicle level per drive program

Drive programs C and E

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to normal level
- Lowers the vehicle to low level -1 from a speed of approx. 87 mph (140 km/h)
- Raises the vehicle to normal level below a speed of approx. 25 mph (40 km/h)

Drive program S

- Firmer suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to low level -1 with no speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle

Drive program

- Suspension tuning for off-road driving
- Raises the vehicle at speeds below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) to off-road level +1
- from a speed of approx. 50 mph (80 km/h): lowers the vehicle to normal level and

  below a speed of approx. 30 mph (45 km/h): raises the vehicle again to off-road level +1
- above a speed of approx. 68 mph (110 km/h), switching to C

Individual suspension settings can be called up in drive program I* (→ page 242).

When the entry/exit level is activated, the vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate getting into/out of the vehicle. When driving at speeds of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) or above, the entry/exit level is deactivated and the vehicle is raised (→ page 320).

When Car Wash Mode is activated, the vehicle is raised to a noticeably higher level for automatic car washes. When driving at speeds of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or above, the Car Wash Mode is deactivated and the vehicle is raised to the level set previously (→ page 531).

At speeds below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to off-road level +1 (→ page 318)

ⓘ **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if transport equipment such as a trailer or a bicycle rack is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level in all driving modes except . In drive program the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

Differences between different vehicle levels compared to normal level

- **Car wash level:**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **Off-road level +1:**

F167 0059 13

- Approx. +2.0 in (+50 mm)

- **Low level -1:**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level:**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

ⓘ Car wash level is 1.5 in (40 mm) higher than the maximum vehicle level (off-road level +1). Observe the noticeably increased height of the vehicle in car wash mode particularly when driving into underground car parks in order to avoid potential damage.

System limits

AIRMATIC may not be available or have only limited availability in the following cases:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent height adjustments within a short time. A corresponding display message appears in the driver display.

  After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

Setting the vehicle level (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

! NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

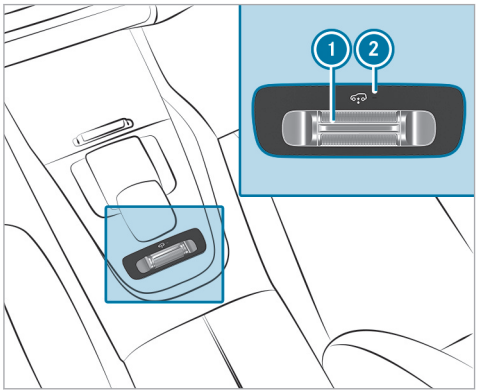
▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- **Operation with trailer or bicycle rack when the trailer socket is connected correctly:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Use normal level when towing a trailer. High-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

Raising the vehicle



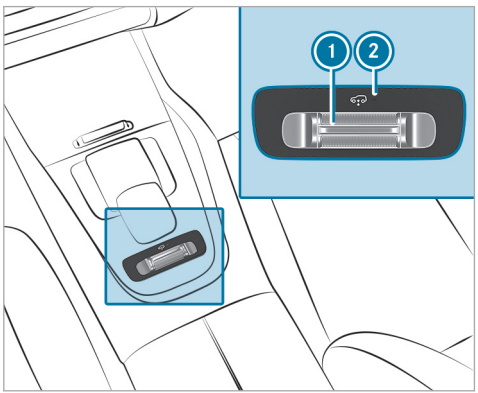
▶ Push rocker switch ① forward.
Indicator lamp ② flashes while the vehicle is being raised to off-road level +1 and remains lit when the raising process is complete.

Off-road level +1 set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again to the vehicle level of the selected drive program in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You select another drive program.

Lowering the vehicle



F167 0059 13

▶ Pull rocker switch ①.
The vehicle is lowered to the height of the selected drive program. Indicator lamp ② flashes during lowering and goes out when the lowering process is complete.

Setting the entering and exiting level (AIRMATIC)

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is moving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings
▸▸ Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Select Lower When Getting In On.
The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate entering and exiting. The selection is stored and the entry/exit level remains stored even after the vehicle is switched off.

In the following situations, the vehicle will be raised to the currently selected vehicle level:

- Entry/Exit Lowering OFF is selected.
- After restarting, the vehicle is moving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

ⓘ Further information on AIRMATIC (→ page 316).

Lowering and raising the rear of the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

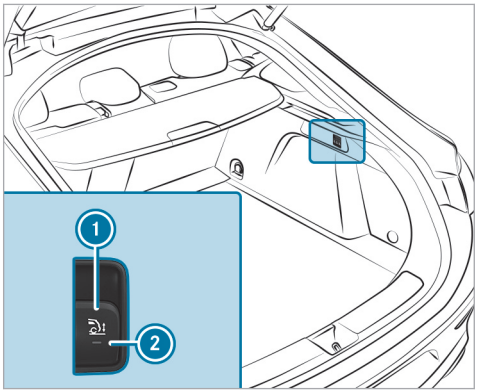
When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

Requirements

- all vehicle doors are closed
- there is no trailer coupled
- there is no bicycle rack installed
- the battery is sufficiently charged (if necessary, start the vehicle)

Lowering the rear of the vehicle



▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P (→ page 248).

▶ Pull switch ① in the load compartment trim briefly.
Indicator lamp ② flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.

The vehicle is lowered at the rear axle by approx. 1.5 in (40 mm). When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp ② remains lit.

Lowering is interrupted in the following situations:

- a vehicle door is opened.
- switch ① is pulled again.
- the vehicle is being driven faster than 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the drive program selected if you drive at speeds greater than 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

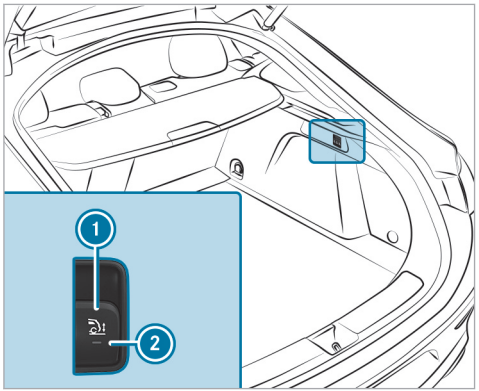
If indicator lamp ② flashes twice and the rear of the vehicle does not lower:

▶ Make sure that the requirements are met.

ⓘ Lowering the rear of the vehicle allows the vehicle to be loaded more easily. Observe the notes on loading the vehicle when doing this (→ page 168).

Raising the rear of the vehicle

▶ Check if the battery is sufficiently charged. Start the vehicle, if necessary.



▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The vehicle will be raised to the currently selected level.

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the drive program selected if you drive at speeds greater than 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

If the vehicle cannot be raised:

▶ Make sure the battery is sufficiently charged; if necessary, start the vehicle.
The raising process continues.

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

Function of E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. The suspension setting is adjusted depending on the road condition, vehicle load and the drive program selected. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function detects areas of unevenness in the road before you drive over them by means of a multifunction camera. This reduces chassis movements.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:

- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- Drive program

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is comprised of the following functions and components:

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** ROAD SURFACE SCAN
- Curve inclination function CURVE
- Recovery mode
- Individual wheel control
- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- A higher vehicle level can be selected for greater ground clearance using the vehicle level button (rocker switch)
- ADS PLUS (adaptive damping system with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)

Suspension setting and vehicle level per drive program

Drive programs C, CV and E

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to normal level
- Lowers the vehicle to low level -1 from a speed of approx. 87 mph (140 km/h)
- Raises the vehicle to normal level below a speed of approx. 25 mph (40 km/h)
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN deactivated (E)
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN active (C, CV)
- curve inclination function deactivated (C, E)
- curve inclination function active (CV)

Drive program S

- Firmer suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to low level -1
- No speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN deactivated
- Curve inclination function deactivated

Drive program :

- Suspension tuning for off-road driving
- raising the vehicle at speeds below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) to off-road level +1
- From a speed of approx. 50 mph (80 km/h): lowers the vehicle to normal level and

  below a speed of approx. 30 mph (45 km/h): raises the vehicle again to off-road level +1
- above a speed of approx. 68 mph (110 km/h), switching to C
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN active
- Curve inclination function deactivated
- Recovery mode and individual wheel control possible

Individual suspension settings can be called up in drive program I (→ page 242).

When the entry/exit level is activated, the vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate entering/

exiting the vehicle. When driving at speeds of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) or above, the entry/exit level is deactivated and the vehicle is raised (→ page 320).

When car wash mode is activated, the vehicle is raised to a noticeably higher level for automatic car washes. When driving at speeds of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or above, the Car wash mode is deactivated and the vehicle is raised to the level set previously (→ page 531).

At speeds below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to off-road level +1 (→ page 318)

ⓘ **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if transport equipment, such as a trailer or a bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the curve inclination function is deactivated and the vehicle always remains at normal level in all drive programs with the exception of . In drive program the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

Differences between different vehicle levels compared to the normal level:

- **Car wash level:**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **Off-road level +1:**
  - Approx. +2.0 in (+50 mm)
- **Low level -1:**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level:**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

ⓘ Car wash level is 1.5 in (40 mm) higher than the maximum vehicle level (off-road level +1). Observe the noticeably increased height of the vehicle in car wash mode particularly when driving into underground car parks in order to avoid potential damage.

System limits

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL may not be available or have only limited availability in the following cases:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent height adjustments within a short time. A corresponding display message appears in the driver display.

  After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

Function of ROAD SURFACE SCAN

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function monitors the road in front of your vehicle using a multifunction camera (→ page 269). ROAD SURFACE SCAN detects unevenness in the road surface, e.g. bumps, before the vehicle drives over them. Chassis movements are reduced and driving comfort is increased.

ROAD SURFACE SCAN is automatically activated if the following conditions are met:

- The C, CV or drive program is selected.
- The off-road level +3 or car wash level is not set.
- You are driving at a speed between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 99 mph (160 km/h).

System limits

ROAD SURFACE SCAN may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the road is insufficiently lit, e.g. when it is dark.
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the windshield in the area of multifunction camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the road surface has no optical structure or reflects light.
- If you are driving too close to the vehicle in front.
- If sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature.
- During abrupt driving maneuvers, e.g. heavy braking or sudden acceleration.

Observe the notes on cleaning the multifunction camera (→ page 534).

Function of recovery mode

WARNING Risk of injury due to the vehicle moving up and down

During recovery mode, the vehicle moves up and down and can cause injuries.

- When activating recovery mode, make certain that no one is in the vicinity of the vehicle.

NOTE Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

When recovery mode is activated, the vehicle springs back in and out automatically and thus moves up and down. Bottoming out can damage the underbody.

- Make sure that when recovery mode is activated, there is sufficient ground clearance.

Recovery mode is a function of the suspension which can assist the driver on loose surfaces (e.g. sand, snow) when freeing a vehicle which has become stuck.

The vehicle body rocks in slow, vertical motions when recovery mode has been activated. This temporarily puts the wheels under greater load, which means they have increased traction and the vehicle is freed.

You can activate free driving mode via Off-road Assist (→ page 421).

Function of individual wheel control

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

The vehicle can be lowered when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Body parts could become trapped if they are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is under the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when individual wheel control is activated.

NOTE Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

The vehicle can be lowered or raised on one or more wheels when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Vehicle parts could be damaged due to contact with objects.

- Make sure that the vehicle has sufficient room to move when the individual wheel control function has been activated.

Individual wheel control is a function of the suspension, which can be used to set the vehicle level for each wheel individually. This can help to improve alignment of the body when driving off-road.

You can activate individual wheel control via Off-road Assist (→ page 421).

Adjusting the vehicle level (vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

! NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

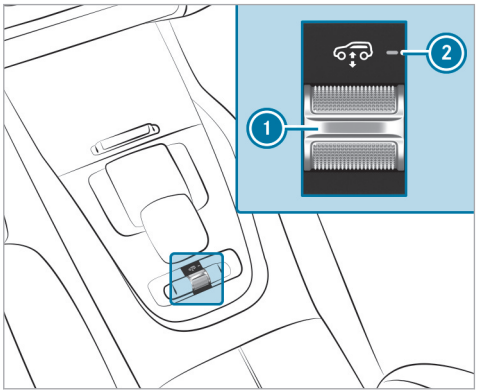
▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- **When operating with a trailer or bicycle rack and the trailer socket is correctly contacted:**
  - The vehicle is being driven no faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Use the normal level in trailer operation. High-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

Raising the vehicle



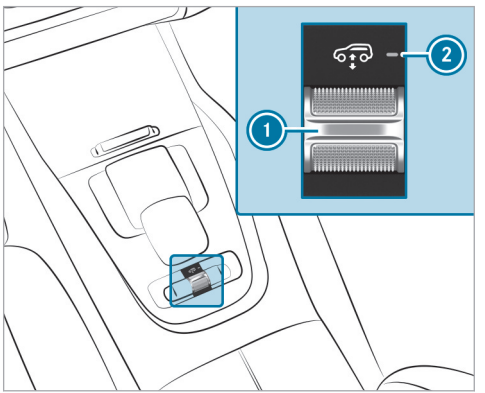
▶ Push rocker switch 1 forwards.
Indicator lamp 2 flashes while the vehicle is being raised to off-road level +1 and lights up continuously when the raising process is complete.

Off-road level +1 set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again to the vehicle level of the selected drive program in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You select a different drive program.

Lowering the vehicle



F167 0059 13

▶ Pull rocker switch (1).
The vehicle is lowered to the height of the currently selected drive program. Indicator lamp (2) flashes while the vehicle is being lowered and goes out when the lowering process is complete.

AMG RIDE CONTROL +

Function of AMG RIDE CONTROL +

AMG RIDE CONTROL + is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving characteristics. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The drive program selected
- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- The individual selection of **SPORT, SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

AMG RIDE CONTROL + includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate and automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- Rocker switch for suspension settings

Suspension setting and vehicle level per drive program

Drive programs [ ] and [ ]:

- The suspension setting and the all-wheel drive 4MATIC+ are adapted for sporty performance on fine, loose surfaces ([ ]).
- The suspension setting and the all-wheel drive 4MATIC+ are adapted for driving in areas with no firm road surfaces ([ ]).
- The vehicle is set to the high level.
- When driving at speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h), the vehicle is lowered to the normal level.

Drive programs [ ] and [C]:

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- The vehicle is lowered to low level while you are driving in the following cases:
  - You are driving faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) for at least 20 seconds.
  - When driving faster than 87 mph (140 km/h).
- The vehicle is raised to the normal level again in the following cases:
  - You are driving slower than 75 mph (120 km/h) for at least one minute.
  - You are driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h).

- 4MATIC+ is dynamically synchronized.

Drive programs [S], [S+] and [Race]:

- The suspension setting is firm ([S]).
- The suspension setting is even firmer ([S+], [Race]).
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
- 4MATIC+ is more dynamically synchronized.

Differences between different vehicle levels compared to the normal level:

- **High level:** approx. +2.2 in (+55 mm)
- **Low level:** approx. -0.4 in (-10 mm)

When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

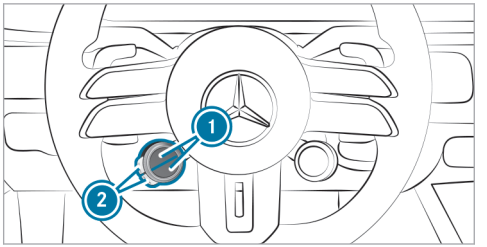
Selecting the suspension setting

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 244).

In drive programs [Individual] and [Individual], the suspension setting is permanently assigned and cannot be selected.

You can select from three different suspension settings:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a very firm suspension setting.



▶ Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the [symbol] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.
The selected suspension setting is shown in the driver's display as a message.

The [symbol] symbol indicates the currently selected mode:

- [symbol] (blue): COMFORT

- (yellow): SPORT
- (red): SPORT +

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

Function of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL + with an active roll stabilisation system. Depending on the selected drive program, the suspension setting is adapted to the driving situation by influencing the vehicle's roll behaviour with active stabilisers. As a result, the driving comfort and safety of the vehicle are noticeably improved. The stabilisers on the front and rear axle can also be controlled separately to make the handling more dynamic.

Suspension setting per drive program

Drive program :

- Roll movements are significantly reduced.
- Traction is improved for driving on sand.

Drive program :

- Roll movements are reduced.
- The suspension setting is designed for improved off-road performance.
- Traction is improved for driving off-road and on loose surfaces.

Drive programs and C:

- The lean is reduced during cornering.
- Roll movements caused by uneven road surfaces are compensated for.

Drive programs S, S+ and :

- The lean is significantly reduced during cornering.
- Roll movements caused by uneven road surfaces are compensated for.
- S+ and : the driving characteristics become even more agile through targeted interventions.

Drive program I+

- Individual settings of the suspension setting via AMG DYNAMICS

F167 0059 13

- Basic: reduction of lean during cornering and dynamic handling
- Advanced: increased reduction of lean during cornering and even more dynamic handling
- Pro: significantly increased reduction of lean during cornering and the most dynamic handling possible
- Master: significantly increased reduction of lean during cornering and maximum agility in the vehicle's handling through targeted interventions by the system

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system+ or level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

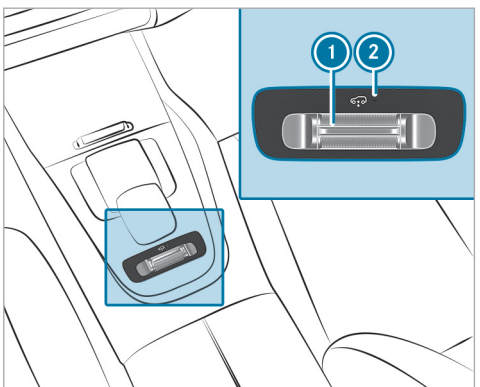
You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 40 mph (65 km/h).



- **To raise the vehicle:** push rocker switch 1 forward.
  Indicator lamp 2 flashes while the vehicle is being raised and remains lit when the raising process to high or off-road level is complete. The central display shows the selected vehicle level.

Your selection is saved. The high level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again to the level of the active drive program in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You select another drive program.

- **To lower the vehicle:** pull rocker switch 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 flashes during lowering and goes out when the lowering process to the level of the active drive program is complete. The central display shows the selected vehicle level.

F167 0059 13

The vehicle sets itself to the standard level of the selected drive program when you switch drive programs.

Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack

If the electrical connection has been correctly established to the trailer or bicycle rack:

- Up to approx. 18.7 mph (30 km/h): the high or off-road level can be selected regardless of drive program.
- From approx. 18.7 mph (30 km/h): the vehicle is adjusted to normal level regardless of drive program.

Rear view camera

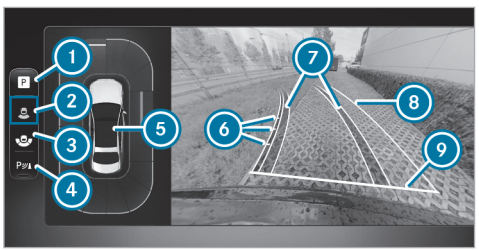
Function of the rear-view camera

The rear-view camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles with Parking Package

The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:



Menu Camera Views (Top View)

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Rear-view camera with Top View
3. Wide-angle view
4. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 341)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
6. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
7. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
8. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
9. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths 7 are displayed in green (→ page 342).

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

The rear-view camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The tailgate is open.

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear-view camera (→ page 534).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear-view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 269).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

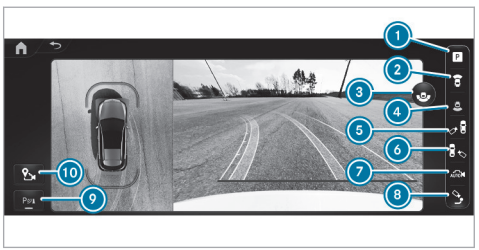
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear-view camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:

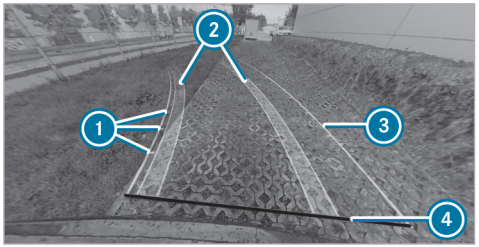


Overview of menu Camera Views

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Wide-angle view
4. Top view with image from the rear-view camera
5. 3D view left side of the vehicle
6. 3D view right side of the vehicle

7 3D auto view
8 Trailer view (depending on equipment)
9 Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 341)
10 Set the GPS activation point

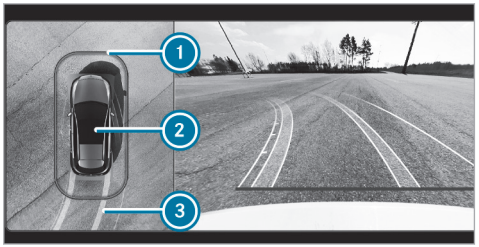
ⓘ The warning display of the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 339).



Function of the guide lines

1 Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2 Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3 Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4 Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guidelines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 342).



Top view with the image from the front or rear-view camera

1 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
2 Your vehicle from above
3 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

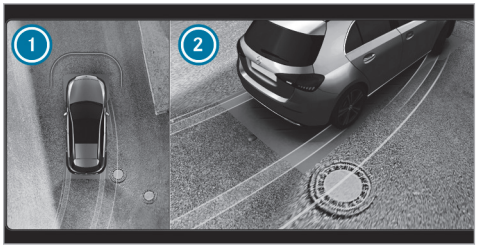
Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

! **NOTE** Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

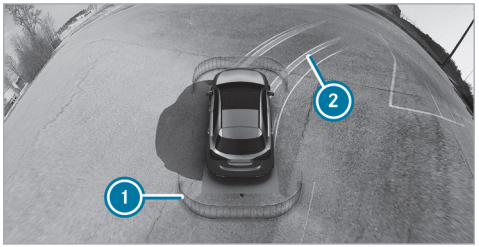
- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle (2). When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, top view (1) is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



3D auto view

(1) Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
(2) Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

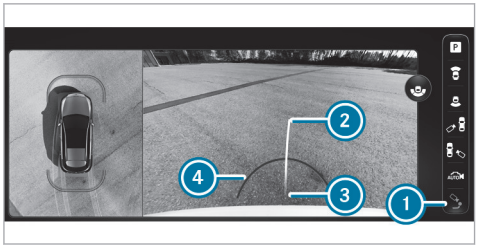
If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
2. Top view with image from the rear-view camera
3. Wide-angle view

If the top view with rear-view camera image is displayed, switch to the wide-angle view with the 2 icon indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

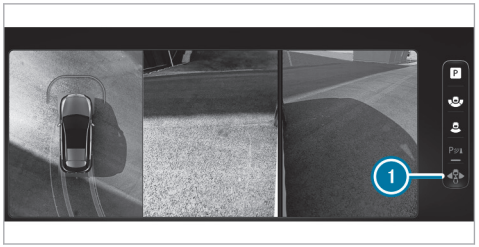


Trailer view

1. Switch between standard and trailer view
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Side view of outside mirror cameras in trailer view

1. Switch to the side view of the outside mirror cameras

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 534).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 269).

Off-road function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera can assist you with different views when you drive off road.

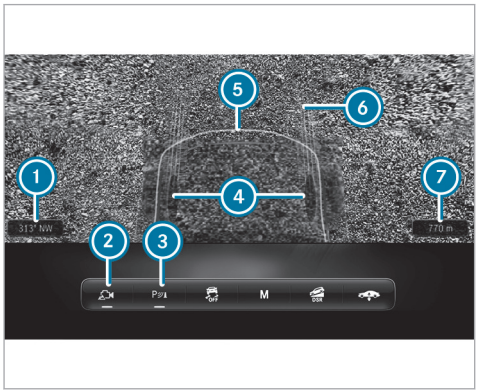
The following views are available:

- Transparent hood
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system (→ page 420).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and the maneuvering assistant functions are not available in the drive program. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

Transparent hood



Transparent hood display (example)

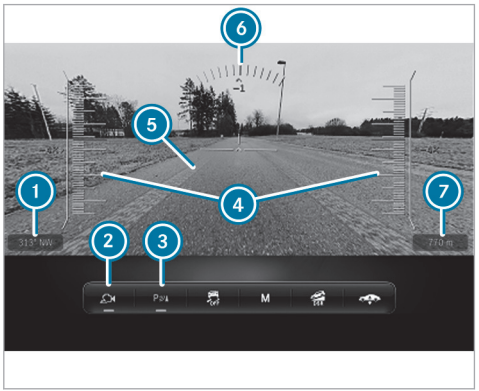
1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on/off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
4. Positions of the wheels
5. Area under the hood
6. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
7. Elevation above sea level

If the off-road menu is open on the central display and button 2 is switched on, the transparent hood view will automatically be displayed in transmission position D.

The transparent hood view shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the tires and under the hood. The current lane is also displayed. The transparent hood can assist you when you drive over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the hood 5. This area will then be shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not moved for some time, the recorded area will be displayed in grayscale and faded out.

Front and rear view



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on/off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339)
4. Pitch indicator

⑤ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
⑥ Roll indicator
⑦ Elevation above sea level

ⓘ Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The pitch and roll indicators are shown only in the front view.

If the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the view will automatically change from transparent hood to front view. The camera image will be closed if the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h) (depending on the drive program).

The rear-view camera image will automatically be displayed when you engage reverse gear.

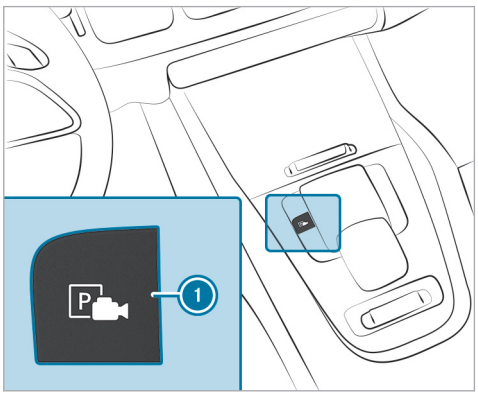
System limits

The area under the hood may not be displayed correctly in the following situations:

- in the rain
- in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 332).

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



F167 0059 13

▶ Press button ①.
▶ Select Camera Views menu.
▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 332).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

▶ Engage reverse gear.
▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 332).

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors your vehicle's surroundings. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

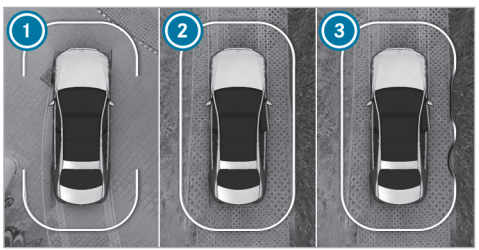
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the sides. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning will be issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 342).

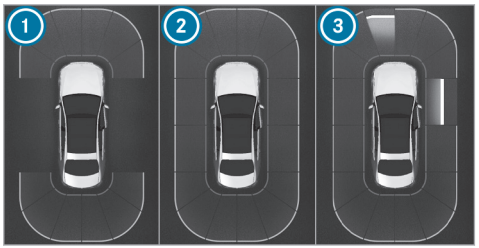
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

Indicators on the central display



Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

1. Front and rear ready for display
2. All sides ready for display
3. All sides ready for display and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, respective areas 1 to 3 of the display will be shown in blue.

The color of the display will change depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)

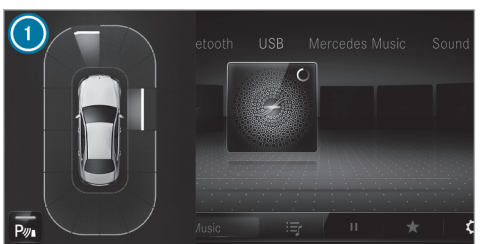
F167 0059 13

- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line will shift dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone will also sound depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system will warn you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, it will do so from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).

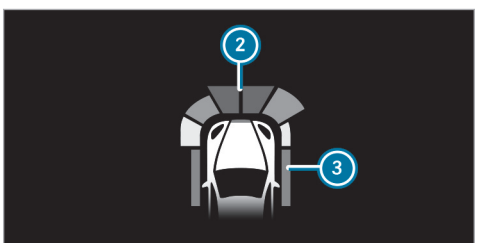
Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not on the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window 1 will appear on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately

3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front (2) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides (3) can also be shown on the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles at the sides will not be shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, you will need to drive past obstacles to detect them again before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (⟶ page 331)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 332)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system will not be able to function properly (⟶ page 269).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated for the rear zone.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, the causes may be as follows:

- (⟶ page 534)**The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors.
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

▶ Tap [P] on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol [P OFF] is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

Adjusting warning tones

▶ Select Set Warning Tones.

▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade for Warnings on/off.
The volume of the current media source will be reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone is sounding.

or

▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade-out When in R on/off.
The volume of the currently media source will be reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting warning times

▶ Select Time of Warning.

▶ Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.

▶ Switch Side Warning on or off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space can be freely selected. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (at the roadside, for example)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be freely selected. The parking direction (forwards or backing up) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] message will appear on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, [P] will appear. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which available parking spaces are located. These will then be shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The procedure will be assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes when you enter or exit a parking space.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 344).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You select park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These will also not subsequently be taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured incorrectly. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars may not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep incline.
- When snow chains are installed.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, curb mounted on one side (vehicles with level control)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Parking with Active Parking Assist

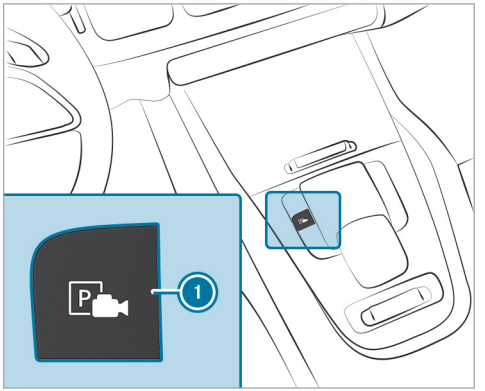
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

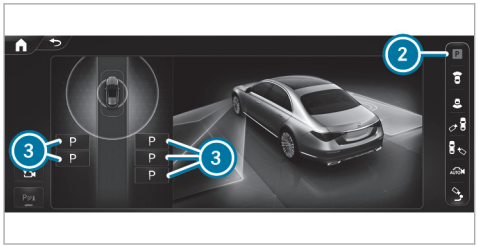
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



▶ Press button 1.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

▶ Select menu Parking Assistance (2).

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system will be shown on the central display.

Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path (4) into currently selected parking space (5) will also appear.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.

▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished display message will appear.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again or the process can be canceled.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

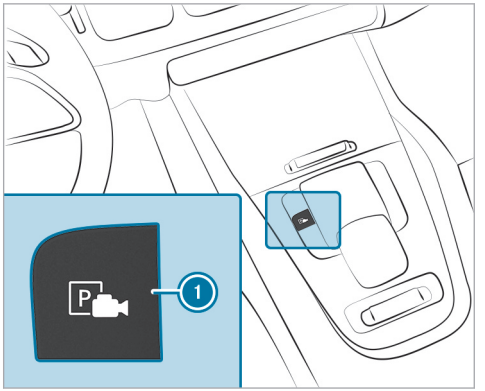
There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.

Parking Assistance menu (example)

- Select menu Parking Assistance (2).
- If necessary, change direction of exit (3).
- **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press button (1) again.
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
  The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the process of exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- Depress the brake pedal.

- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate or the hood.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be activated or deactivated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 350).

System limits

Drive Away assist is not available in the drive program.

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is available only for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space and maneuvering. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 350).

ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 310).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available in the drive program.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

If a transport device (e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier) is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Cross Traffic Alert is not available.

Function of close-range braking

The close-range braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the brakes can be applied to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 338).

Close-range braking can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the country) (→ page 350).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol will appear in gray.

The close-range braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Close-range braking is not available in drive program .

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 342)
- 360° camera (→ page 332)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 331)

The close-range braking function will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines
- If transport equipment (e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 77).

ⓘ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Function of Trailer Maneuvering Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 77).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to unsuitable hitching devices

Trailer hitches without a ball head, such as a Hensley hitch or a pintle hitch, as well as any hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts, **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may roll over.

- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch with a ball head.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch without additional attachments, such as a weight distribution system or sway control.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer with a drawbar that has no additional attachments or superstructures.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter or hitch ball mount is not permitted.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to incorrect taught values for the ball head position

If after changing the trailer, ball neck or changing the ball head position the values for the ball head position are **not** reset and a calibration drive is carried out again, Trailer Maneuvering Assist will not function properly.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision.

- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, do not use Trailer Maneuvering Assist without carrying out a calibration drive again.
- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, reset the taught-in values.
- Then, carry out a calibration drive to teach in the values of the new ball head position.

Information on resetting the taught-in values for the ball head position and on the calibration drive (→ page 358).

! **NOTE** Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you with backing up with a trailer. The rear-view camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, a calibration drive must be carried out for the trailer and ball neck used and if the ball head position is changed. The current ball head position will be taught in during the calibration drive (→ page 358).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening or 90° maneuver. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes regarding trailer operation (→ page 354).

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 342)
- 360° camera (→ page 332)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 331)

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:

- The gradient is greater than approximately 15%.
- The height of the ball head above even ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

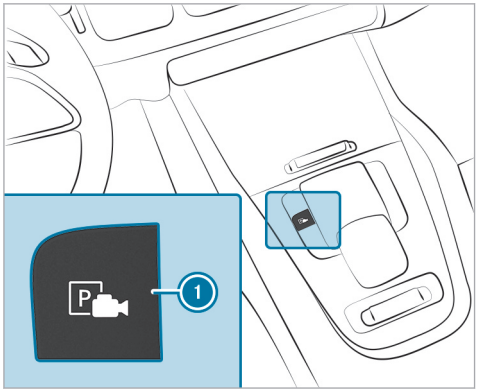
Using Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (→ page 358).
- A trailer has been detected.
- A calibration drive was carried out using the trailer, ball neck and current ball head position (→ page 358).
- A straight travel maneuver was carried out to calibrate Trailer Maneuvering Assist , observing the instructions in the central display (→ page 358).

- The gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

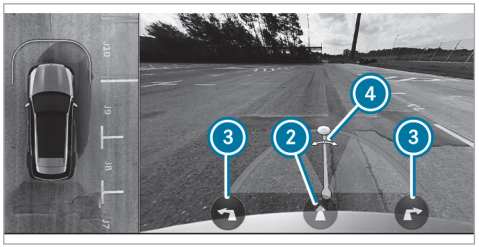
ⓘ To ensure that the Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions correctly, reset the taught-in values for the ball head position after each change of trailer and ball neck as well as when changing the ball head position. Then perform a calibration drive again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 358).



▶ Engage reverse gear [R].

▶ Press button (1).
The camera image is shown on the central display.

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.



ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various maneuvers in the Trailer Maneuvering Assist menu. The maneuvers available depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select (4). To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or right in the central display in the entire area of the camera image.

or

▶ To activate the straightening maneuver: select (2).
The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is backing up to guide it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

▶ To activate the 90° maneuver:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
- Select (3) (left or right).

The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be maneuvered into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

▶ Accelerate and brake as required.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

ⓘ Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.

▶ Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 727).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

▶ Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.

▶ Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine resulting from overheating

▶ If you subsequently have a trailer coupling retrofitted, depending on the vehicle type, changes to the engine cooling system may be required.

In the case of retrofitting a trailer coupling, please observe the attachment points on the vehicle frame.

The installation of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: if the socket of the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g. by a trailer or rear bicycle rack, the vehicle is set to the normal level at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h). This is done regardless of which drive program has been selected.

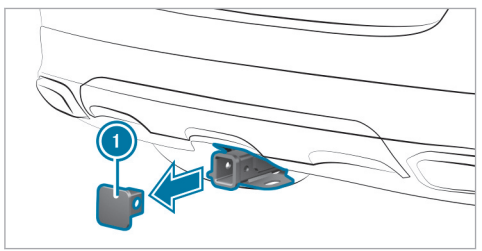
Attaching the ball neck

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

Attaching the ball neck



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction of the arrow.
- Store cover cap (1) such that it cannot move around.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

ⓘ To ensure that the Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer, ball neck, or ball head position. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and the calibration drive (→ page 358).

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate DYNAMIC SELECT.
- Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

The trailer will only be correctly detected by the vehicle if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

ⓘ Before using Trailer Maneuvering Assist and after each change of trailer, a calibration drive must be carried out with the ball neck being used (→ page 358).

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Maneuvering brake function
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

Vehicles without level control system: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (→ page 355).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck and, in doing so, observe the installation instructions from the ball neck manufacturer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Trailer Type

Configuring settings for a trailer

The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimize the calculated arrival time.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

The following options are available:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Calibrating a trailer coupling

- Select Trailer coupling has been changed to start calibration for the new ball head position.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.
- Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.
  When the Activated: Trailer Maneuvering Assist message is displayed, calibration is complete and Trailer Maneuvering Assist can be used.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle.
When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 552)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 53)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and engine speed
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Various menus, such as Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, Consumption and Range

Some menu content and settings can be changed (→ page 362).

Operating the driver display

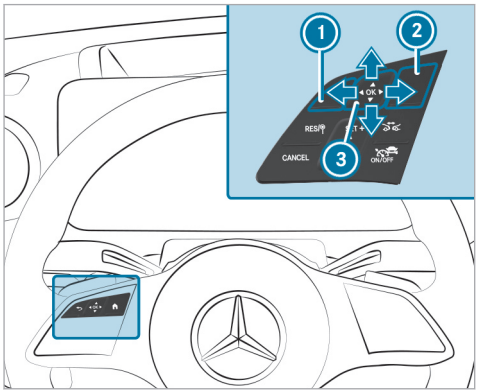
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control 3. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 388).

- Briefly press main menu button 2.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE

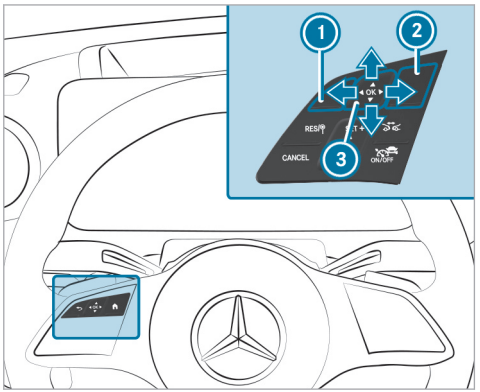
On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the center display content.

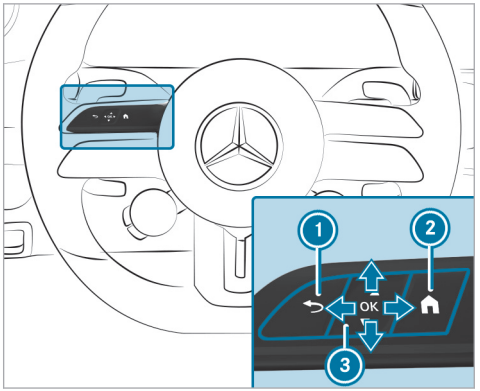
On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

Calling up a menu on the driver display





Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

▶ Press main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.

- Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control (3) and select a menu (e.g. the Classic menu) on the menu bar.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

Calling up or exiting the **Options** submenu

- **To call up:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To exit:** press back button (1).

Browsing through display content or lists

- Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control (3).

(i) On some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the center display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.

Presetting displays

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- Press Touch Control (3) until the bar is completely filled.
  Answer the Set Shortcut? query as follows.
- Swipe to the left on Touch Control (3) and select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To call up presettings:** press back button (1) on the upper level of a menu.

(i) Pressing back button (1) on the standard display will open the previous menu.

Resetting values

- **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control (3).
- Select Yes .
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

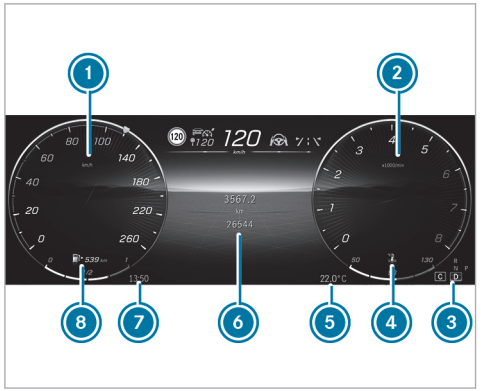
Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:
→ Classic

Selecting the center display content

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and tachometer. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.

F167 0059 13



1 Speedometer
2 Tachometer or clock
3 Transmission position
4 Coolant temperature display
5 Outside temperature
6 Center display content (example: trip distance)

7 Time
8 Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

► Call up the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.

► **To select display content:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

The following information can be shown in the center display content 6:

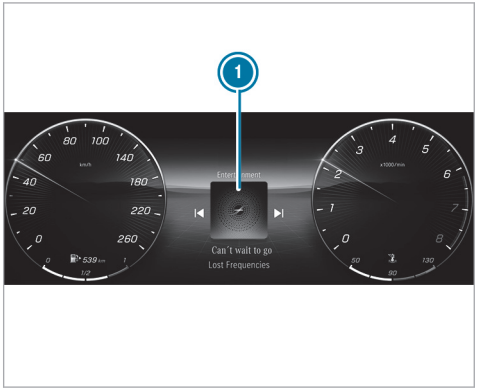
- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation

Selecting the radio station or track on the station or track list

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

The following will be adjusted in the MBUX multimedia system:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the center display content (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list (1).

ⓘ If you do not select something immediately after opening the station or track list (1), the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

Calling up or exiting the Options submenu

Depending on the information in the center display content, you can configure various settings on the Options submenu.

▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button [↩].

The following functions may be available on the Options submenu, for example:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer From Start
- Resetting the trip computer From Reset
- Resetting the ECO display values

Changing color settings on the Understated menu

▶ Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.

▶ **To call up the color list:** press the Touch Control.
The color list on the Understated menu will be displayed.

▶ **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired color setting.

ⓘ If you do not select anything within a limited time after opening the color list, the view will switch back to the default view of the Understated menu.

▶ **To exit the color list:** press the back button [↩].

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the selected color setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

Service menu

Driver display:
↳ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

The following display content is available on the Service menu (equipment-dependent):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- Tire Pressure:
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 566)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 567)

- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 520)
- Engine Oil Level: checking the engine oil level (→ page 28)
- Coolant indicator
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- Tire pressure (→ page 566)
- Message memory (→ page 729)

Assistance menu

Driver display:

↳ Assistance

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the display:** select Assistance on the driver display.

▶ Press the Touch Control.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

The following displays may vary depending on the driving situation:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Gray: pedestrian detection enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

The content on the assistant display will adapt to the following situations:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

ⓘ The assistant display will not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

Sport menu

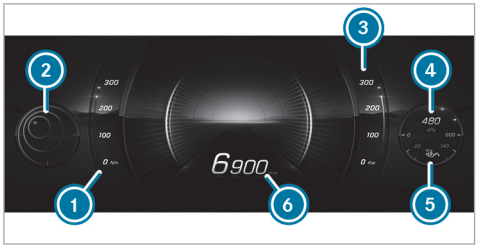
Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu provides information about the engine data of the vehicle.

ⓘ When you call up the Sport menu on the menu bar of the driver display, the menu color setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



1. Current torque
2. G-meter
3. Current power output
4. Boost pressure
5. Engine oil temperature
6. Engine speed

Supersport menu

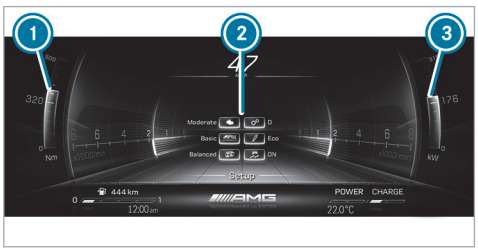
Requirements

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

→ Supersport

▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.



1. Current torque
2. Center display content (example: setup)
3. Current power output

ⓘ The displays for current torque 1 and current power 3 vary depending on the display content in the center display area.

The center display content shows the following information:

- Gear display
- Temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)
- Engine data
- Setup
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance From Start and From Reset
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. You can set the setup display content using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 244).

Track Pace menu

Requirements

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

↳ TRACK PACE

The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

The following options will be displayed on the TRACK PACE menu:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected

Indicators on the Track Pace menu (example)

1. G-meter
2. Center display content (example: gear display)
3. Telemetry display (example: selected race track)

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

The content of the TRACK PACE menu will adapt to the selected settings on the central display:

- Gear display
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles

- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter will show the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will be shown in red in the coordinate system.

Off-road menu

Driver display:

→ Offroad

Among other things, the menu shows the following information:

- Steering angle
- Chassis height
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

Changing the scale of the selected map view

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (gray)
9. Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

▶ **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time.

You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 455).

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map Settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the Navigation menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map Settings categories.

You can use the following functions in the Destinations category:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

ⓘ The two options Work and Home will be displayed in Favorites even if no address is stored.

You can use the following functions in the Map Settings category:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

The following map views are available on the Navigation menu:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

Head-up Display

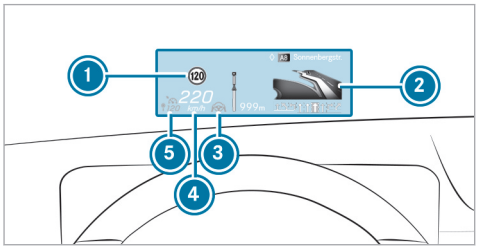
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select different contexts, e.g.:

- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Supersport
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** TRACK PACE
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** RACE START
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Race
- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

Head-up display content with navigation (6x2°)



1. Detected instructions and traffic signs
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

System limits

Visibility is influenced by the following conditions in particular:

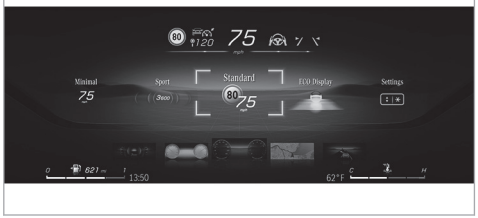
- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver display

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.

- Press the Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ⮌ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:

⮕ ⌂

Switching on

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Setting the head-up display in the multimedia system

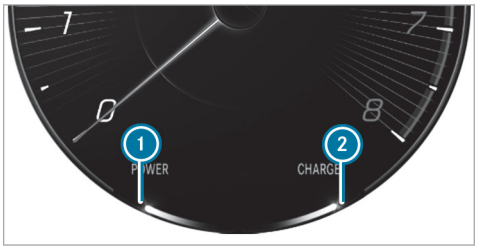
Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ » ★ » 🚗

Switching the head-up display on/off

- Select Head-up Display.
  The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

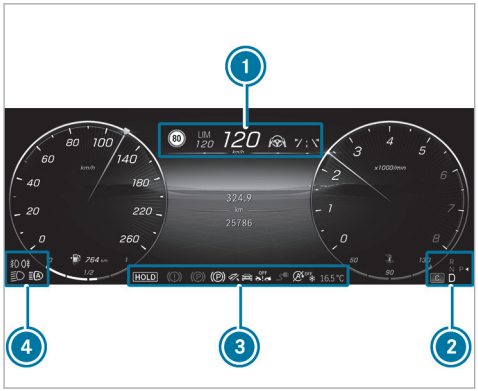


1 Electric drive support
2 Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in the 1 and 4 areas.



- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 344)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 344)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 341)
- Cruise control (→ page 281)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 306)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 306)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 295)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 299)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 314)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 312)
- Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 312)
- Plug-in hybrid operation activated
- Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 234)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 231)
- HOLD function (→ page 278)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 197)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 293)
- Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 306)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in the 1 and 6 areas.

F167 0059 13

ⓘ The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Depending on the equipment, Mercedes-AMG vehicles have the following status displays:

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 344)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 344)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 341)
- Cruise control (→ page 281)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 284)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 306)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 306)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 295)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 299)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 314)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 312)
- Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 234)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 231)
- HOLD function (→ page 278)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 197)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 293)
- Slippery road surface warning
- Engine operating temperature warning lamp (→ page 223)
- **Display flashing:** the vehicle level is being raised or lowered.

  Display lit up: the vehicle is at high level.

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 306)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Notes on operating safety

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

ⓘ **The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.**
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Operator's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

Requirements:
- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 376).
- For corrections during output, the Speak During Voice Output option must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 376).

Starting a dialog

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

Interrupting the dialog

▶ During the dialog say **Pause**.
The dialog is interrupted.

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialog.

Correcting an entry

▶ During the dialog say **Correction**.

or

▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

Changing dialog level

- During the dialog, say **Back**.
  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.
- During the dialog, say **From the beginning again**.
  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialog level.

Navigating in the selection list

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- Say **Next page** or **Previous page** to browse the selection list.

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do?.
- **Current application:** say Help.
  You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- **Digital Operator's Manual:** say Show me the Operator's Manual.
  The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 376).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 411). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Voice Assistant

Switching voice activation of MBUX Voice Assistant on or off

- Select Hey Mercedes.
  When the function is active, the **Hey Mercedes** voice command can activate the dialog.

Switching direct commands on or off

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

Switching voice activation for individual seats on or off

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching voice interruption on or off

- Select More Settings.
- Select Speak During Voice Output.
  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Switching proactivity on or off

- Select More Settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Profile Activation or Don't Forget Your Phone.
  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

Activating or deactivating online voice control

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online Voice Control.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

Activating or deactivating contacts for online use

- Select Contacts for Online Use.
  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system

selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

Say **Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile,** to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 398).

- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword **Hey Mercedes**.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 376).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 397).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 399).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

When online voice control is active, additional functions are available such as:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Examples of voice commands:

- Navigation (→ page 379)
- Telephone (→ page 379)
- Radio and TV (→ page 379)
- Media player (→ page 379)
- Messages (→ page 380)

- Vehicle functions (→ page 380)
- Online functions (→ page 381)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.

- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

Information about the vehicle can also be requested:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programs do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high beam headlamps?

- Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current President?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 376).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- Map 3D view
- Map 2D view
- Align map to north

- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Listen to guidance instructions
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

The functions of your MBUX multimedia system may differ and depend on the following factors:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

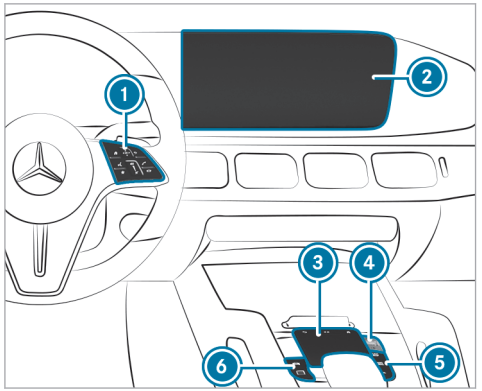
Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.

The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control (→ page 387)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview (→ page 387)
   - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 388)
3. Touchpad
   Operating the touchpad (→ page 389)
4. Controller
   Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
5. Buttons for navigation NAVI MAP, radio/media RADIO MEDIA and telephone TEL (→ page 390, 389, 390)
6. Button for vehicle functions

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 375). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favorites using the ★ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

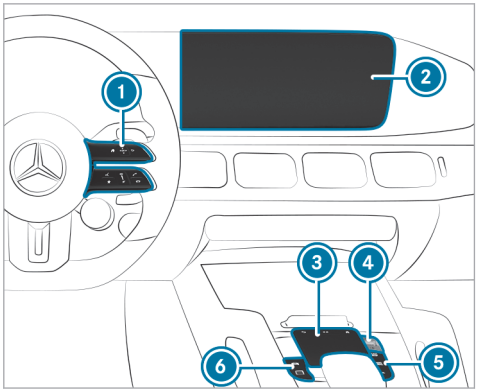
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operates Touch Control (→ page 387)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview (→ page 387)
   - Operates the touchscreen (→ page 388)

③ Touchpad
Operates the touchpad (→ page 389)

④ Controller
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

⑤ Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
Calls up applications (→ page 390, 389, 390)

⑥ Button for vehicle functions and favorites button

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 375). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favorites using the ★ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

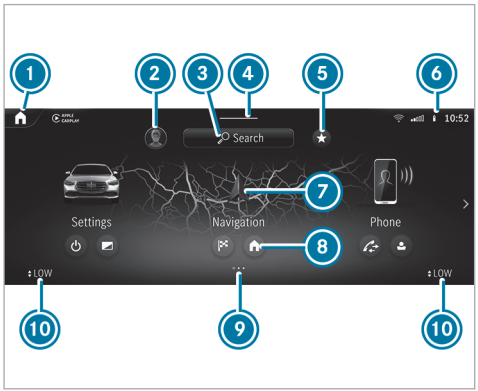
The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made in the home screen via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Uses the global search
4. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
5. Calls up favorites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Index points for selected display area
10. Calls up the air conditioning menu

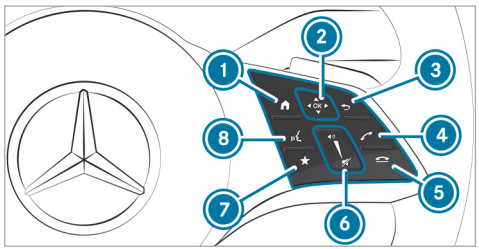
The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

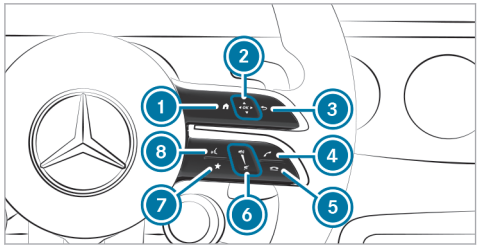
- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on [⌂] arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smartphone, for example.

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)





Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 ⌂ Shows the home screen
2 Touch Control
◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
OK Press (confirm)
3 ↩ Returns to the previous display
4 Makes or accepts a call
5 Rejects or ends a call
6 To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
To switch off the sound: press
7 ★ Calls up favorites
8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 2 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operational feedback for all control elements

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Regular or Loud.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.

- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Three-finger swipe

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

Touching, holding and moving

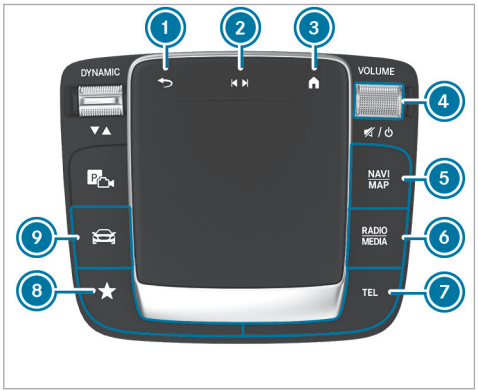
- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1 ⮌ button
Returns to the previous display

2 ⏮⏭ button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

③ [⌂] button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
④ Turn: adjusts the volume
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
⑤ Calls up navigation or the map
⑥ Calls up radio or media
⑦ Calls up the telephone
⑧ Calls up favorites
⑨ Calls up vehicle functions

- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.

Selecting a menu item or entry with one-finger swipes

- Swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press the touchpad.

Moving the digital map

- Swipe in all directions.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ›› Settings ›› System ›› Control Elements

- Select Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.
If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ›› Settings ›› System ›› Control Elements

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic feedback on or off.
When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the [⏮⏭] button on the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

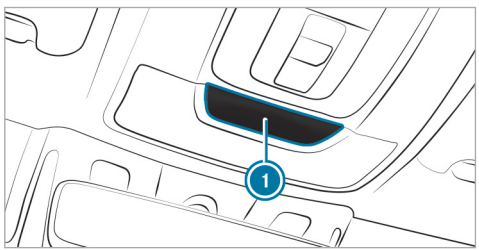
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes specific hand movements and a pose.



Example of camera installation location

Camera (1) is located in the overhead control panel.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

  Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse color of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection range of the camera.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Supported interactions

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes a hand approaching a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the center console	Defined pose	A favorite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating functions by bringing your hand closer to the multimedia system

Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. Seat

- Home screen
- Radio menu or media menu
- Map in the navigation
- Active Parking Assist

- Recognition occurs as your hand approaches to approximately 4 in (10 cm) from the touchscreen or the touchpad.

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger

In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.

▶ When the seat settings are shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

The appropriate control elements are preselected automatically.

▶ Either switch the function on and off directly or make further settings (depending on function).

Highlighting an application on the home screen

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area your hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen.
The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

▶ Continue operation and select a quick-access application, for example.

ⓘ Further information about the home screen (→ page 387).

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu

The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist is hidden. Cover change is activated.

▶ Continue operation and select a cover.

▶ **To show current information again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ More information on the radio menu (→ page 511) and the media menu (→ page 506).

Showing the navigation menu on the map

The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Continue operation and select a symbol.

▶ **To hide the navigation menu again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ Further information on the navigation menu (→ page 427).

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image (only from driver's seat)

The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- When Active Parking Assist is shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen.
  The camera operation symbols are displayed.
- Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

ⓘ Further information on the Active Parking Assist function (→ page 342).

Calling up favorites with the V pose

Requirements:

- There is at least one favorite.
- The favorite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (→ page 400).
- The area for recognition of the favorite's pose (V pose) is above the center console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. Your hand should be at least 4 in (10 cm) from the media display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

Calling up favorites

The driver and front passenger can connect two different favorites with the V pose.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

- Position a hand above the center console in the direction of the media display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are spread to form a V with the other fingers bent inwards. Briefly hold the V pose.
  The favorite is called up.

Contactless switching on or off of the reading light for driver and front passenger

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.

Briefly moving a hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

- Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light for the driver on or off with a hand movement

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.

- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

F167 0059 13

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Interior Assistant

- **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select On.
  The option is activated ●.
- **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select Including Search and Reading Light.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
  The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.
- **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select Off.
  The option is activated ●.

User

Notes on user profiles

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of user profiles

Requirements for use

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 398).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

User-specific content

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Adding a user

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ 👤 ▸▸ Select User

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App. The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 399).

Selecting user options

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » 👤 » Settings

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service

  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store

  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

In the following cases you will be prompted for authentication or re-authentication using a sensor or the Mercedes me PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

Setting up and editing biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Protect Content.

- Select Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up voice recognition

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- Tap on 🗑 behind Voice Recognition.
- Select Yes.

Calling up the set-up assistant

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up Assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

Changing a user name or profile photo

- Select Profile.
- Select Change User Name.

or

- Select User Image.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finish.

ⓘ You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

Deleting a user profile

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

Resetting the user profile to factory settings

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a user

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠 » 👤

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Tap Here to Cancel message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select User.
- Select a user.

- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Synchronizing user profiles

Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » 👤 » Settings » Synchronization

- Activate Synchronize Automatically.
  When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- Select Synchronize Now.
  After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

ⓘ If the personalization service in the vehicle is deactivated, only the following user profile master data is synchronized:
- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

Calling up favorites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★

- Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar ④ in the center of the status line (→ page 387).
- Select ★ in the Control Center.

Adding favorites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★

Selecting favorites from categories

- Select ›.
- Select + Create New Favorite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite to be overwritten.

Adding a favorite from an application

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

- **To save a contact as a global favorite:** select a contact (→ page 475).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The contact is added as a favorite.

Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

ⓘ If a favorite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 395).

- Select [ ].
- Select Driver or Passenger.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  If the favorite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

ⓘ The linked favorite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

Renaming favorites

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

Moving favorites

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favorite to the new position.
- Tap on [ ].

Deleting favorites

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

F167 0059 13

Resetting favorites

- In the menu, select Reset All Favorites .
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

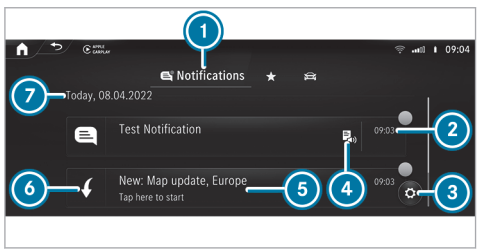
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1 Calls up the Notifications Center
2 Time message received
3 Calls up the settings
4 Display for available actions
5 Description of the notification and the issuing service
6 Symbol for notifications
7 Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (→ page 403).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Center

▶ In the home screen pull down bar 4 in the center of the status line (→ page 387). The Control Center opens.

▶ Select [☰] in the Control Center.

Selecting a notification

▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.

▶ Select an action.

Closing the Notifications Center

▶ Select [↩].

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.

- More than two actions available: select [<].
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [>].

Editing notifications

- Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 402).

Configuring settings

- Select [⚙] Settings.
- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  The following options are available depending on the service:
  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Activate or deactivate Acoustic Signals
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

  If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

Pinning a notification

- Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
  A pin appears.
- Tap on the pin.
  The notification is marked with a pin.

Deleting notifications

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.
  All messages are deleted.

Global search

Global search overview

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

The global search provides search results for the following categories:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 432).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Search

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field.
  As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.
  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using [🎤] or you switch to the handwriting recognition [✍] (→ page 404).

- **To end the search:** select [OK].
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

- If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favorite, for example.

The touchscreen supports character input with the following functions:

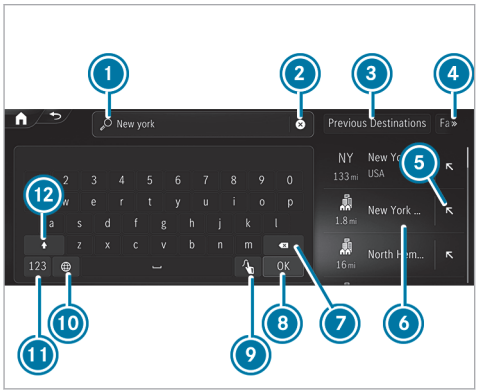
- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 406).

- An online connection is required for some functions.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Search result
7. Deletes the last character entered
8. Hides the keypad
9. Switches to handwriting recognition
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 33).

▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line 1.

▶ Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

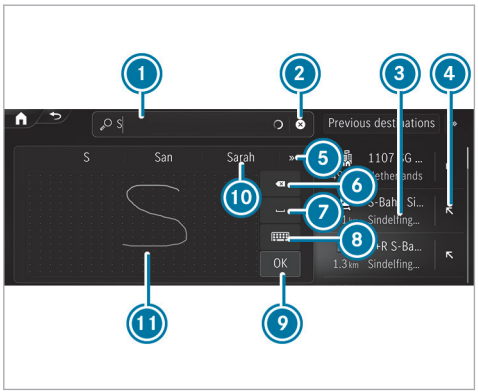
Entering alternative characters

▶ Press and hold on a character.

▶ Select the character.

Ending character input

▶ Hide keypad 8 .



Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input

③ Accepts search result
④ Search result
⑤ Displays additional suggestions
⑥ Deletes the last characters entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
⑦ Enters a space
⑧ Switches to keypad entry
⑨ Accepts an entry
⑩ Shows suggestions during input
⑪ Writing area

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ⑩.
- Select one of the suggestions.
- If available, display additional suggestions with or .
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on .

Setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

Requirements

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Keyboards and Handwriting

Setting the keyboard language

- Select Keyboard Languages.
- Select one or more keyboard languages.

Setting the writing speed

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Select an option, e.g. Medium.

Activating the read-aloud function

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Activate Read Out.
The letter that your write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

Activating handwriting recognition on the keyboard

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Activate Handwriting Recognition.
You can write characters directly on the keyboard.

Deleting the user dictionary

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- Select Reset My Dictionary.
- Select Yes.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Display

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Display Brightness.

- Vehicles with a driver display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or media display.

Time and date

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

- Select Time Zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Set Format

- Select a time and date format.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

Setting the time

- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

Setting the date

- Select Set Date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

Adjusting the time

- Select Adjust Time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Switching voice amplification on/off (vehicles with long wheelbase)

Requirements:

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® 3D surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 4D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.

- The doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- At least one seat belt is fastened on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Voice Amplification Volume

Voice amplification supports communication between the driver/front passenger with vehicle occupants in the rear passenger compartment. When voice amplification is activated, the signals picked up by the microphone are amplified depending upon vehicle noise levels and played back over the speakers in the rear area of the vehicle. In order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech an automatic adjustment occurs based on speaker volume and ambient noise.

▶ Switch voice amplification on or off.

Setting the intensity of the voice amplification

▶ Set the desired intensity on the control. Depending on the intensity set, voice amplification is increased or reduced.

Vehicle position

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on or off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me user account which has access to the transmitted position data.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Data Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via ⚙.

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Data Protection ▸▸ Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

▶ Select Requests or Apps/Websites.

▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 474)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 476)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 477)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 495)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Switching near-field communication on or off

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate NFC.

ⓘ Further information on connecting a mobile phone via the NFC interface (⟶ page 471)

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 410)

  The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphone or tablet PC, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (⟶ page 497)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

Switching Wi-Fi on or off

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volumes: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The WLAN connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The WLAN connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.

- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Display

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver's display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Data Protection ▸▸ PIN Protection

Setting the system PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

Changing the system PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

Activating system PIN protection for software updates

- Select Protect Software Updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Suggestions

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started at what time.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

  Online Voice Services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Suggestions

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

Software update

Information on software updates

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 411).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

For software updates via the communication module and Wi-Fi:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 490).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: the Allow Software Updates option is activated in the Software Update menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 496).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 497).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software Update ▸▸

Starting a map update from an external storage medium

▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
A message about an available map update appears on the media display.

▶ Select the message.

▶ Select Start.
The map update is started.

Starting the software update via the communication module

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

▶ Select Automatic Online Update.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

Starting a software update via Wi-Fi

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
- ▶ Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Installing software updates

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

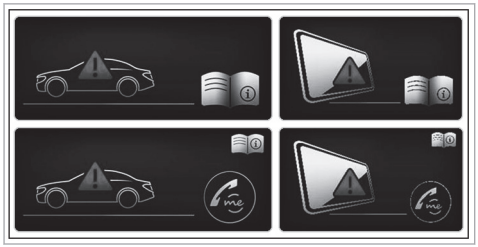
If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Availability of the driver and media display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and media display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver display:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. (→ page 750)

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the media display:
If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:
- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 77).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. the Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The lap times set will be stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking operations can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off tracks away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal skill level and the ambient conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ⏩ Track Race

Recording a new track

- Select New Track .
- At the desired starting point, select ▶ Start recording.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- Select Set sector.
- To finish track recording, select ■ Stop recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name you entered.

Searching by track name

- Select Search .
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring the time on the saved track

- Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select •••.
- If you are already at the starting line, select Start Time Recording.

or

- Select Navigate to to be navigated to the starting line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ Selecting [AR] enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting [ ] also allows you to switch to the telemetrics display.

- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select [ ] End timekeeping.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select Yes to save the times recorded for this track.

Fade in displays during Track Race

The following displays can be superimposed:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- ▶ Select [ ] Start Time Recording .
- ▶ Select [ ].
- ▶ Pull the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the media display. The displays are shown during Track Race.

Selecting [×] on the active display deactivates it.

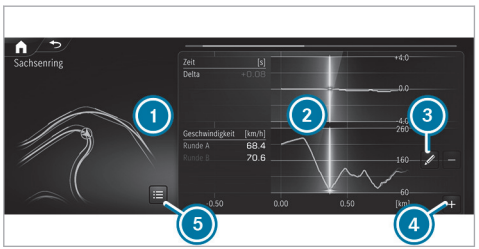
Displaying the analysis

- ▶ Select [ ] All tracks. An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Select a session.

The following data is displayed:

- lap and sector times
- average and maximum permissible speed
- driver
- vehicle
- Date
- weather

- ▶ Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.
- ▶ Select [ ] in order to return to the overview.
- ▶ Select Diagram.
- ▶ Set the desired parameters. The analysis is displayed.



1. Lap overview
2. Parameter overview
3. Editing parameters
4. Adding a new parameter
5. Deleting parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for parameters, for example:

- speed
- longitudinal/lateral acceleration

- steering angle
- engine speed
- engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- Select Tracks.
  An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options ••• of the desired track.
- Select Export Track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- Select Tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options ••• of the desired track.
- Select Rename or Delete.

or

- Select a track.
- Highlight the desired recording.
- Select ••• options.
- Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement will begin as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- Start off and begin measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter-mile race

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Quarter Mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates. Timing will run until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin measurement.

▶ Brake to a standstill.
Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a standstill. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement will start as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached.

Storing and calling up measured values
If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt will appear asking whether the measurement should be saved.

▶ Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

▶ Select History.
▶ Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
▶ Select a measurement.
The desired measurement will be displayed in detail.

or

▶ Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:
TRACK PACE ▸▸ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- engine speed
- wheel angle
- speed
- steering angle

▶ Set the desired parameters.
▶ Set the time.
The set parameters will be evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements
To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 409).

Multimedia system:
TRACK PACE ▸▸ ⚙

Connecting a mobile device via the TRACK PACE app
The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

▶ Select TRACK PACE App.
▶ Select Authorize a New Device.
▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
▶ Select Next and confirm the authorization prompt.
A four-digit code is shown on the media display.
▶ Enter the code in the smartphone.
The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select a device.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The device is de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display in the head-up display and driver display

- Select IC and HUD Contents.
- Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
  The content in the head-up display and driver display is adjusted.

ⓘ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 370).

ⓘ Further information about the driver display (→ page 360).

Setting acoustic feedback

- Select Acoustic Feedback.
  A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- Select a setting.

Show statistics

- Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

  The following data is displayed:
  - driving time
  - track driven
  - tracks recorded
  - track races recorded
  - laps recorded
  - drag races recorded
  - top speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- Select Ambient Light.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting a dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent reuse or for sharing with other drivers.

Cockpit

This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

Displayed data are, for example:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (→ page 421).

Assistant

This tab provides access to settings for the recovery mode and individual wheel control.

Further information on the Offroad Assistant tab (→ page 421)

Score

In the Score tab, a journey can be analyzed and evaluated with a numerical score in order to determine how good the off-road driving was carried out.

Further information on the Score tab (→ page 422).

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Cockpit

Setting displays in the central display

▶ Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

Quick-access: activating or deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

▶ Press P/// to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 339).

Quick-access: activating or deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

▶ Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on ESP (→ page 272).

Quick-access: activating or deactivating manual shifting

▶ Press M to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Additional information on manual gearshifting (→ page 250).

Quick-access: activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

▶ Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on DSR (→ page 293).

Setting Off-road Assist

Requirements

- the vehicle is stationary
- the off-road level is set
- off-road drive program is selected
- the vehicle is switched on
- all doors and the hood are closed
- the transmission is not engaged in position P
- there is no trailer coupled
- the vehicle is outdoors

- the detected lateral inclination of the vehicle must not exceed approx. 15°
- the system is within its operating temperature
- the on-board voltage is sufficiently high

Multimedia system:

Offroad Assistance

Recovery mode

Recovery mode assists the driver when pulling away on rough terrain, such as sand or snow.

- Select Recovery Mode.
- Select Start.
  Recovery mode is activated.
- Select Stop to stop recovery mode.

Recovery mode is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- you are actually traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- after a running time of 30 seconds
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard
- not all conditions are met

Further information on recovery mode (→ page 324).

Individual wheel control

Individual wheel control enables the vehicle level to be set separately for each wheel.

- Select Individual Wheel Ctrl..
- Set the vehicle level for the desired wheel.

You can also use the touchscreen to set the level for two or more wheels at the same time.

- Select Reset to set all wheels to the default setting.

Individual wheel control is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- you are traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard
- not all conditions are met

Further information on individual wheel control (→ page 325).

Displaying the Offroad Score

Multimedia system:

Offroad Score

Use the Offroad Score only for off-road driving and not on public roads. When choosing the route, take into account the vehicle characteristics, the ground conditions and your driving skills. Do not let the system distract you from what is happening on the route.

- Select Offroad Score.
  A menu appears. You can start a new trip.

Further functions are available in the lower menu bar:

- Display the current trip via the route symbol.
- Display a list of all notes for the current trip using the list icon.

  In the list, a note is displayed with a time stamp, the number of points currently achieved and the note text.
- Display the ranking by clicking on the symbol for the winner's podium.

The ranking list shows the following information:

- Profile name and profile picture (if available)
- The number of points obtained
- Date and time of the completed trip
- The places for gold, silver and bronze

Starting or ending a new trip

The "Start new trip" function is available when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running.

▶ Select Start new trip.
The display "Trip and tips" appears.

The following information is displayed:

- the vehicle inclination in longitudinal direction in percent (%)
- the lateral inclination of the vehicle in degrees (°)
- the currently achieved score for the ongoing trip
- a tip for the upcoming driving maneuver

▶ **To stop the display:** select End trip.
An evaluation of the trip is displayed. It shows the achieved score and a message, for example Great job!.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

▶ Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.
The program will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select Backrest, Backrest and Seat Surface or Seat Surface.

▶ Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar support can be activated for the function.

▶ Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ Note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Program overview

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the program is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The program is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colors.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalizing massage.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage program, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colors.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage program, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colors and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The program consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionization.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionization. Additionally, functions such as fragrancing, seat ventilation and a massage program are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

  The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program

WARNING Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programs Tips and Training

The Tips and Training ENERGIZING COMFORT programs can distract you when driving.

- Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

The following systems may be automatically moved when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap:

- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

As a result you or other vehicle occupants may become entrapped.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- Make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

For the start of Power Nap:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort
▸▸ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting and stopping a program

- Select a program.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
- Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Configuring the program

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

Setting the duration

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Select the desired duration.

Starting a Power Nap

▶ Select Power Nap.

▶ Select [▶] for the desired seat.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out when Power Nap is started:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The parking brake is applied.

▶ Select [■] to stop the program.

ⓘ The program is available for the rear seats while the vehicle is in motion. The above-mentioned functions may only have limited availability.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

The following programs could be suggested:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

  Information on the vitality program see (→ page 423).
- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations

  Information on the Joy program see (→ page 423).
- Freshness

  As a refreshing program when temperatures rise

  Information on the Refresh program; see (→ page 423).
- Warmth

  As a warming program when temperatures drop

  Information on the Warmth program; see (→ page 423).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a Garmin fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronized with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 468).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Apps ›› ENERGIZING COACH

▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.
A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values which fall into the range from 30 - 140 (possibly also 150) bpm will be shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

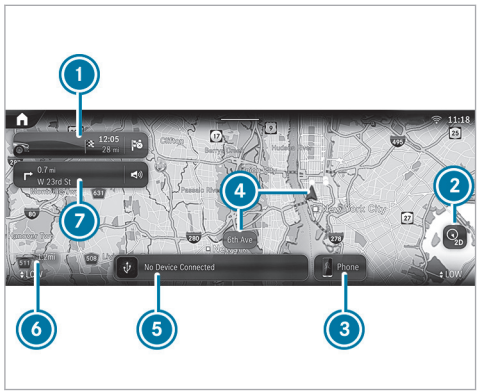
↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation

▶ Alternatively, switch on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 375).

▶ Switch to navigation.
The map appears.

Navigation overview

Digital map



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

⊗ Ends the current route guidance
Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 438)

2 Sets map orientation ⊙ and map type

3 Calls up the telephone menu

4 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

5 Calls up entertainment applications

6 Elevation and map scale (→ page 455)

7 Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuver with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

Pressing 2 several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 2 are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This

could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

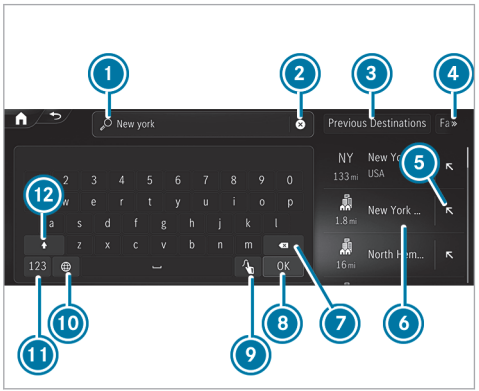
Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches

⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
⑥ Search result
⑦ Deletes the last character entered
⑧ Hides the keypad
⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 404)
⑩ Sets the written language
⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [ ] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in ①:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 432)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 432)
  Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search.

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination suggestion

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 412).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]

▶ Select Suggestions.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via [•••]. The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (→ page 448).

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]

▶ Select Previous Destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favorite (→ page 448).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]

▶ Select POIs.

▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. [P] .

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

▶ Select All Categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Setting a search filter after selecting a POI category

The preset search position depends on the status of the route guidance:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

▶ When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

▶ Select the search position, e.g. In the Vicinity.

▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near Destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

▶ Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.

▶ Select Search Results.

Configuring categories for quick access

The categories are displayed:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All Categories

▶ In the POI menu, select All Categories.

▶ Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
Tapping on [★] removes the category.

▶ Use [↩] to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Changing the order of quick-access categories

▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

- Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
  The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.
- Drag the category up or down.
- Select ✓.

Deleting quick-access categories

- In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- Select ★ for the chosen category.
- Select Delete.
- Select ✓.

Changing categories for personal POIs

- Select Personal POIs.
- Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- Select Change name and enter a name.
- Select Change Icon and select a symbol.
- Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 468).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍

- Enter a contact in the entry line.
- Select the address.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍

- Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

Examples of input formats:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Confirm the entry.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Entering the destination as a three-word address

Requirements:

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the media display with the ⇄ symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍

▶ Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots. The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent three-word address:

- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

ⓘ Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

Alternatively, use the following entry options:

- Entry in the global search (→ page 404)
- Voice navigation (→ page 375)

Example: during a telephone call you are given a 3-word address. After activating the MBUX voice assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:

- Navigate to parade help bleat
- Navigate to parade Point help Point bleat

Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

ⓘ Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to three-word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 454).

▶ Press and hold on the map. Available destinations are displayed.

or

▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol. The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination in the Selected Objects list. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination from favorites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 448).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍

▶ Select Favorites.

▶ Select a favorite.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

Addresses for home and work are already set

▶ Select Home or Work.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Addresses for home and work are not yet set

▶ Select Home or Work.
The prompt No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now? appears, for example.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Search for or select the address.

▶ Select Save.

Deleting favorites

▶ Select ••• for a favorite.

▶ Select Delete.

or

▶ Select Delete All.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

▶ Select Received Destinations.

▶ Select a destination.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 448).

Deleting received destinations

▶ Delete a destination with 🗑.

or

▶ Select Delete All.

Route

Calculating a route

Example: detailed display

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. Destination address

   The detailed display can contain additional entries, such as a three-word address from what3words, online content

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

- Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route (→ page 440).

Starting route guidance

- Select Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- Pull the bar above (2) upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.

  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- **To share a destination:** select Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favorite:** select Favorite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 431).

Adding an intermediate destination to the existing route or starting a new route guidance

- Select Add.
  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (→ page 438), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

▶ Select Replace.
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

ⓘ If you call up the menu during route guidance, more options are available:

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (→ page 439).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (→ page 439).
- To cancel route guidance, select Cancel Route Guidance.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Route

Using trailer mode and online routes

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

▶ Select Trailer Mode.
A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

Taking traffic information for the route into account

▶ Select Reroute Based on Traffic ›.

▶ Select one of the options.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic
  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 448).
- On Request
  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 436).
- Off
  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ View

▶ Activate Route Overview after Start.
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- On Request is switched on (→ page 436) in the Reroute Based on Traffic menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

▶ Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to Current Route.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. freeways or ferries

- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids freeways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes freeways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll Roads ›.
- Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Cash or Card Payment or Electronic Billing.
  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.
  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- Select Carpool Lanes ›.
- Select one of the options.

The following options are available:

- Avoid
  If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.
- 2 People
- At Least 3 People
- On Request
  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

Avoiding areas

- Select Avoid Areas › (→ page 455).

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Messages & Acoustic Signals

Switching navigation announcements on or off

- ▶ Activate Reduced Messages.
  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.
- ▶ Activate Detailed Messages.
  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.
- ▶ Activate Announce Street Names.
  The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Switching traffic announcements on or off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.
  If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- ▶ Select Personal POIs.
- ▶ Activate a category.
  When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

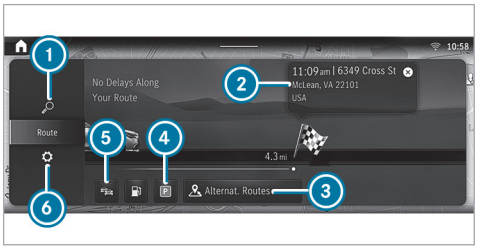
Displaying a route overview

Requirements

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation



Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

Depending on the route, traffic situation and available data, further information is displayed:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

▶ Select one of the options.

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Search

▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 33).
After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 439).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation

Changing the order of the destinations

▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.

▶ Move the destination with ◀ or ▶.

▶ Tap on ✓.
The editing mode is ended.

Deleting a destination

▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.

▶ Tap on 🗑.
The editing mode is ended.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (→ page 428).

Example: route list

① Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to maneuver, street number, street name

Switches on navigation announcements

Switches off navigation announcements
Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

2 Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

ⓘ Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Press the arrow at the bottom of the navigation window briefly.
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select Current Position.

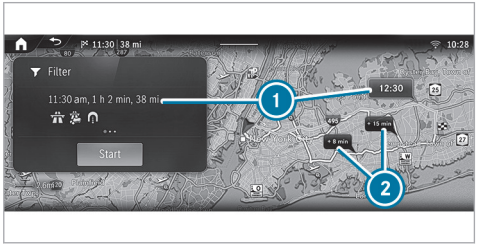
Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The Route Overview after Start option is switched on (→ page 436).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation
▸▸ Alternative Routes



Example: alternative routes

1 Original route is highlighted
2 Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

ⓘ In 2 a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

The following route information is displayed:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

Changing route type

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switching the route type on or off.

Avoiding or using route options

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 437).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with Done.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 397).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 398).
- The Commuter Route option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is not active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Route

▶ Activate Commuter Route.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

▶ **To select commuter route:** select Start.
Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select ×.

Switching the automatic gas station search on or off

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Select Driving.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Gas Station Search.
If Automatic Gas Station Search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for gas stations is started.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 441).

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel Reserve Tap here to search for gas stations..

▶ Confirm the notification.
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a gas station.

▶ Calculate the route with the gas station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 435).

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected gas station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 281).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation
The following notification is shown on the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 435).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting and editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 507).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- Select Saved Routes.

Starting a saved route
- Select a route.
- Select Start Route Guid. from Start or Start: from Current Position.
  Route guidance begins.

Renaming a route
- Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Recording and storing a route

Requirements
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 507).

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- Select Saved Routes.

Starting recording
- Select Start Recording.
  A white rectangle is displayed.

The route is stored on the USB device.

Stopping recording

- Press the white rectangle.
- Select End Recording.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

The following displays and functions are also available in the navigation window, for example:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

Notes on satellite reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection

  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.

Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
3. Current vehicle position
4. Current distance to the change of direction

Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Maneuver point
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)

   Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
3. Current distance to the change of direction
4. Current vehicle position

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A

navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  When the Auto Zoom map orientation is switched off (→ page 458), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example of 3D image: when the distance to maneuver point 1 is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for current vehicle position 4 has reached maneuver point 1 the change in direction is carried out.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

Lane recommendations overview

Example: lane recommendations

1 Non-recommended lane (gray arrow)
2 Possible lane (white arrow)
3 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

Using freeway information

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown

in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (→ page 435).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

Switching off

- During a navigation announcement, press the button on the steering wheel or controller in the center console.
  The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the route list for a driving maneuver select (→ page 439).
  The symbol changes to .

Switching on

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the center console again.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to .

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navi. And Traffic Announcements

- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

F167 0059 13

Route guidance is active

- During a navigation announcement, adjust the volume on the steering wheel or on the controller in the center console (→ page 389).

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select [🏁] in the navigation menu (→ page 428).

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road Not Mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position.
- Select Save Position.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

Managing previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]

- Select Previous Destinations.
- Select [•••] for the last destination.

Saving the last destination as a favorite

- Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.
  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

Deleting a previous destination

- Select Previous Destinations.
- For a last destination, select [•••].
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

Editing destination suggestions

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 412).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]

- Select Suggestions.
- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do Not Suggest Now or No Longer Suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as Favorite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favorites (→ page 434).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.

- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (⟶ page 451).

Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ Mercedes me ⏩ My Services

▶ Select Live Traffic.

ⓘ You have the following options for extending the subscription:
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (⟶ page 485)
- If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes me user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes me website after logging in with your Mercedes me user account.

Displaying traffic information on the map

Requirements
- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 451).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂

▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 454).

The map shows the following traffic information depending on the activated settings:
- Traffic incidents

  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.
- Warning messages

  Warning messages are shown as the ⚠ symbol.

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the ⚠ symbol is shown on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

  The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Showing traffic incidents on the route

Requirements:

- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (→ page 451).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

ⓘ With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example **How is the traffic on my route?** or **How is the traffic at home?**. A voice output is issued.

Example: traffic incidents on the route

1. Total delay or message that there are no delays along the route
2. Switches traffic information display on or off
3. Calls up settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

If there are any delays along the route, these are shown in the route overview together with the following information:

- Traffic jam section: red bars
- Slow-moving traffic: orange bar
- Heavy traffic: yellow bar
- For each section:
  - The delay
  - The length
  - The street name or the street number

ⓘ During active route guidance, the total delay on the route is also displayed here:

- in the navigation system in the navigation module
- in other applications in the status line at the top

Traffic incident symbols are shown in the route overview and in the map. A traffic incident symbol is, for example ⚠ for roadworks.
In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.
If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left.
The route section is highlighted on the map.

F167 0059 13

- **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.
  The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

Calling up detailed information on the map

- Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
  The detail information is displayed.
- If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

Showing traffic incidents on the map

- Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
  The detail information is displayed.
- **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Activate Traffic.
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for the Car-to-X-Communication service:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

▶ Set the option via ⚙ (→ page 451).
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched off (→ page 437), voice output can indicate a danger area.

Sending hazard warnings

Reporting hazards manually

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the ▲ current vehicle position.
The Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Report Traffic Incident.
A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.

▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 453).

1 House number
2 Street name
3 Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the media display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 453).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 411).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a destination on the map (→ page 433).
- Selecting a POI (→ page 431).
- Showing traffic incidents on the map (→ page 450).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⌖ Center .

Switching the route overview after start on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Activate ⬭ or deactivate ⬭ Route Overview after Start.
  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- Select View.
- Select POI Symbols On Map ›.
- Activate Hide All POIs.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

ⓘ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 458).

Switching display of categories for quick-access on or off

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

Selecting categories

- In the menu, select Other Categories ›.
- Activate or deactivate Show All.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select › the categories.

- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Show on Map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- In the menu, select Reset POIs .
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of additional information on the map

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Show More Information.
- Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver's display.
- Elevation
- Next Intersection

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Map Data Version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 32).
A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of area avoidance on the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.

Starting using the map

- Select Using Map.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (→ page 454).
- Set the map scale (→ page 453).
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

Starting using destination search

- Select Via Address Entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 33).
- Select the destination in the list.
  The map appears. The area is saved.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the media display.

Changing the size of the area

- Move two fingers apart or together on the media display.
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid Area.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - The route includes freeways or multi-lane freeways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

Deleting an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Areas

Deleting an area to be avoided

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Deleting all areas to be avoided

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Overview of map data

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds

- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Auto Zoom.
When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate or deactivate Satellite Map.

When Satellite Map is selected, they are displayed at the following map scales:

- On-board maps

  The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).

- Online maps

  The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

When Satellite Map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Range.

The range is shown on the map with the following displays:

- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Displaying online map contents

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙

▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

Overview of the toll system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notes on use

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle is stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Registering and activating the toll system

Requirements:

- **For activation via Mercedes me:**
  - You have a Mercedes me user account.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

    Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The Mercedes me App is available on your mobile phone.

ⓘ Registration and activation takes place either via Mercedes me or via an app in the MBUX multimedia system. Both methods are described below.

Registering and activating via Mercedes me

▶ **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Vehicle.

- Select Toll System.
  The unit identification number (UID) of the control unit is displayed.
- Select On.
  The following message appears on the central display: The toll system must be registered and activated in the vehicle's Toll Service app. "Automatic" transmits the number of fastened seatbelts. If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, please send the number of persons "manually". Specifying the number is not required everywhere.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
- **On the mobile phone:** open the Mercedes me App.

ⓘ Alternatively, the services can be called up in your Mercedes me account on the MBUX multimedia system.

- Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App to register the unit identification number and activate the control unit.
  After successful registration and activation, the toll system is ready for operation.

ⓘ When the toll system is activated, the number of vehicle occupants is first transmitted manually and is preset with one person.

ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

Registering and activating via app

- **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.
- Select Apps.
- Select Toll Service.
  The current activation status is displayed.

ⓘ More Info offers you further information.

- To start registration and activation, select Setup Service.
- Follow the directions in the app.

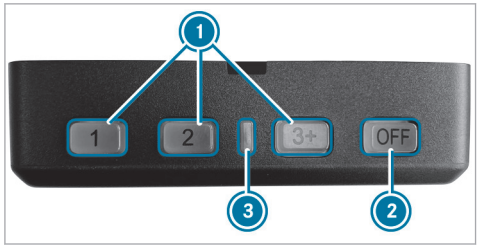
ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

Operation on the MBUX multimedia system

- Select ⌂.
- Select Settings.
- Select Driving.
- Select Toll System.
- Switch the toll system on or off.
  If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.
- Switch on Detect Automatically.
  The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. 2.
- If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select 1, 2 or 3+.

Operation with the Control Unit

- Open the glove box (→ page 41).



1. Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
   The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit
2. Switches off the control unit
3. LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
   LED flashes red: there is an error

▶ To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons 1.
This changes the automatic operation to manual operation.

ⓘ The number keys on the control unit correspond to the number keys in the Toll System menu.

Control unit is malfunctioning
If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:
- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Activate Parking.
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Selecting parking options

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (→ page 462).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation

- Tap on P on the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces (→ page 438).
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near Destination and Parking Garages. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- Calculate the route (→ page 435).

The following functions can be used (if available):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.

When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 492).

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 507).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping a loop recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 507).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 464).
  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.
  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.
- **To start:** select Start Recording.
  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 466).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Starting or stopping an individual recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 507).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 464).
  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To select the recording mode:** select Individual Recording.
  Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 466).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 507).

Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select ⚙.

Receiving notifications after passing a border crossing

▶ Activate National Borders Alert .
A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Starting automatic video recording

▶ Select Automatic Loop Recording.

▶ Activate Automatic Loop Recording.
When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

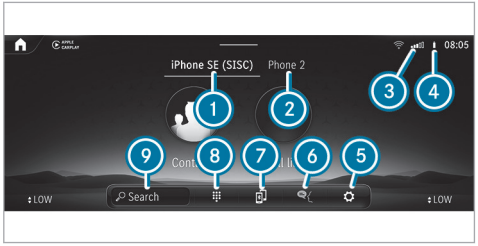
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 168)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network

④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
⑤ Options
⑥ Messages
⑦ Calls up devices
⑧ Numerical pad
⑨ Starts contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 468).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 469).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 507).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 409).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Authorizing a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 507).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices ⏩ Devices

Activating a function

- Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices ⏩ Devices

No authorized mobile phone available:

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select Device name.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone is already authorized and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.
- If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

Using in two phone mode

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting or deleting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Phone » Settings » Devices

Disconnecting a mobile phone

- Select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

Deleting a mobile phone

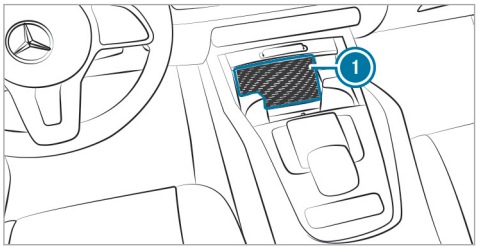
- Select Devices.
- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

Using a mobile phone with near-field communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

Connecting a mobile phone



- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat 1 or place the mobile phone on mat 1 with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 468). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 469).

Replacing a mobile phone

- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against NFC interface 1 in the front storage compartment.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in single or two phone mode (→ page 469).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 191).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 468).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

▶ Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Volume.

▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception Volume and Transmission Volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Ringtones

▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 468).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 469).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

Note about contact suggestions

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (→ page 412).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

Selecting options for contact suggestions

Requirements

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 412).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Recent Calls or Contacts.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select ••• in the line of the suggested contact.

  The following option is available for selection:
  - Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Making a call by entering numbers

- Select the keypad.
- Enter a number.
- Select the call button.

  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select Reject.

Answering a call with a message

- Select Answer w SMS.

Ending a call

- Select the end call button.

Putting a call on In-Car Office's to-do list

- Select Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- End Call
- Mic Off
- Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add Call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All Seats.
- Private Mode

  Transfer the call the telephone or headphones, for example.

- Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 473).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- Select the contact.

  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

- Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 473).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

▶ Select Answer w SMS.
The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Using the international dialing code

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Keypad

▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 476)
- Navigation (→ page 432)
- Compose messages (→ page 478)

- Additional options (⟶ page 476)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 468).

Downloading mobile phone favorite contacts
If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.
▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

Managing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸

▶ Select Contacts.
▶ Select Name Format.
▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Import Contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select ❯ in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Save.
- Select Yes.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select Search for Contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select Settings.
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete All MBUX Contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select Contacts.
- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

▶ Select Recent Calls.

▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Selecting additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

▶ Select Recent Calls.

▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
The contact details are called up.

▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name>
▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select Delete Recent Calls.

▶ Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name>
▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select Message Display.

▶ Select On or Off.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 🗨

Using the read-aloud function

A message list is shown.

▶ To read aloud, select the 🗨 symbol at a conversation.
The message is read aloud.

Creating and sending a new message

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 🗨

▶ Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 375).

Dictating text

▶ Say the message.
You are guided by the voice dialog.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 🗨

A message list is shown.

▶ Select ❯ next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.

▶ Say the message.

Forwarding messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 🗨

A message list is shown.

▶ Speak the voice command **Forward message**.
You are guided by the voice dialog.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 🗨

A message list is shown.

▶ Select ❯ next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Call.

Using telephone numbers, URLs or email addresses from a text message

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - New Message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
  In-Car Office opens.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated

using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 375).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Apple CarPlay®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wired)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 507).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (→ page 469).

▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Phone ›› ⚙ ›› Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 468).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Select ⌂.

or

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 375).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Android Auto

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wired)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.

- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 468).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 507).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (→ page 469).

▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 409)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 468).

ⓘ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

▶ Select Start Android Auto.
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select ⌂.

or

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

Ending Android Auto

▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 415).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

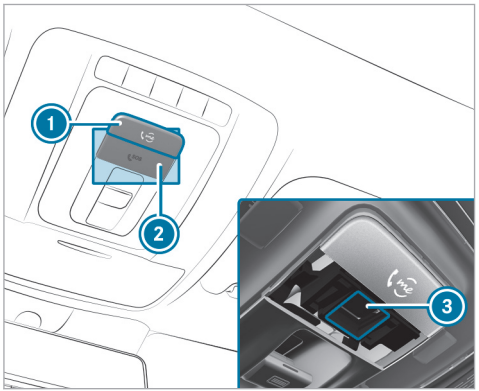
- Coordinates

- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



F167 0059 13

1. me button for service or information calls
2. SOS button cover
3. SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- Press me button 1.

Making an emergency call

- To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.
- Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 485).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect

- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 487).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 🎤

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 267).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Break-

down Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 489).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 494).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)

- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 485).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 486).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 57).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 57)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 486)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This

prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 493).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

Information about Mercedes me

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 77).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

Vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me is available

▶ Select Mercedes me ID.
Information about the linked user account appears.

Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select ⌂.

▶ Select Apps.

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:
- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

▶ Select My Services.
The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

Ordering or extending Mercedes me connect services

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

▶ Select ⌂.

▶ Select Store.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements
- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronized (→ page 400).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

▶ Select Mercedes me ID.

▶ Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Selecting apps

Requirements
- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

▶ Select an app.

The following apps are available, for example:
- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

The following functions are available for apps, for example:
- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

Using the Gallery app

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

- Select Gallery.

  Images and video recordings are displayed from the following sources, for example:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Favorites
- Select a tab.

Filtering displays

- Select ☼.
- Select an option.

  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

Playing back a video recording

- Select ▶.

  Playback starts.
- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ⦿ position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

Scrolling and zooming images

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

Adding or removing a file from the favorites

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.

  A corresponding message appears.

Switching write protection on or off

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Write Protection.

Deleting files

- Select ✎.
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file. ✓ will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on ☰✓.
- **To delete:** select 🗑.

  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:
- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 485).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 379).

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- Select on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and availability in the country, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 496)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone
  - Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Setting up an Internet connection using the communication module

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

▶ Select Purchased Data Plan.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

Disconnecting the automatic Internet connection via communication module

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Purchased Data Plan.

▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete Entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 496).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 409).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select Search for Access.

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 409).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Setting up an internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 468).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the ᛒ Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select Search for Access.
In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 468).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

Canceling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

- Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Configuration.
- Select Yes.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

- For example, select Browser.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- Select an Internet access from the list.
  The Internet connection is established.

ⓘ The list of possible Internet connections can be called up using the extended status line.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

ⓘ The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

Connection status overview

Depending on the connection status, the following symbols can appear on the media display in the status line:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- Briefly press the status line.
  The extended status line is displayed.
- Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
  The current connection status is displayed.

Notes on displaying the connection status

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)

- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via Mercedes me connect.

Web browsers

Calling up a web page

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser

Calling up a new web page

- Select Search.
- Entering a web address.
- Select OK.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- **To call up the previous page from the history:** select ⟨.

Web browser overview

1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ Under ••• you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode

- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ••• ▸▸ Bookmarks & History

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Browser History
- Entered URLs

▶ Select an option.
▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-ups
- Allow Cookies
- Activate Javascript

▶ Switch a function on or off.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Browser Data

The following specific browser data can be deleted:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form Data

▶ Select one of the options shown.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ •••

▶ Select Bookmarks & History.
▶ Select ••• after the bookmark.
A menu with options opens.

The following options are available:

- Delete Entry
- Delete All
- Edit
- Share

▶ Select one of the options shown.

Managing tabs

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ••• ▸▸ Tabs

Opening a new tab

▶ Select New Tab.

Changing tab

▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

Closing a tab

▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.
▶ Select Close.
The tab is closed.

Private mode

- ▶ Switch private mode on or off.
  If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

ⓘ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved.
Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

Sharing URLs from the web browser

Requirements

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ •••

Sharing URLs via QR code

- ▶ Select Share Link.
  A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

Sharing URLs with another display

- ▶ Select Share Content.
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
  The displayed web page opens on the other display.

Setting the web browser in the background

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Browser

- ▶ Press Home.
  Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

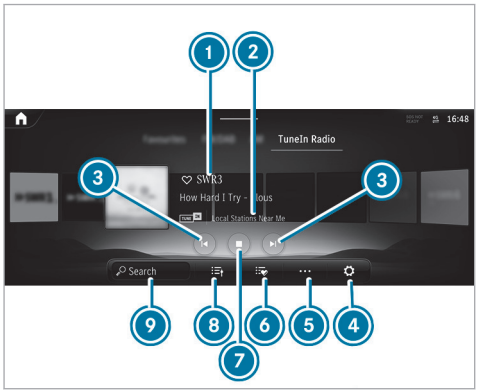
Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

- ▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
  The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Additional information on the current station
3. Previous or next station
4. Settings
5. Additional options
6. Favorites
7. Controls playback
8. Station list
9. Search

Selecting and connecting to TuneIn radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Select .
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

Saving favourites

- Select a station.
- Press the symbol next to the station name.

Deleting favorites

- Select a station.
- Press the symbol next to the station name.

Setting Internet Radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ ▸▸ TuneIn

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Supported formats and data storage media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Tru-Volume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

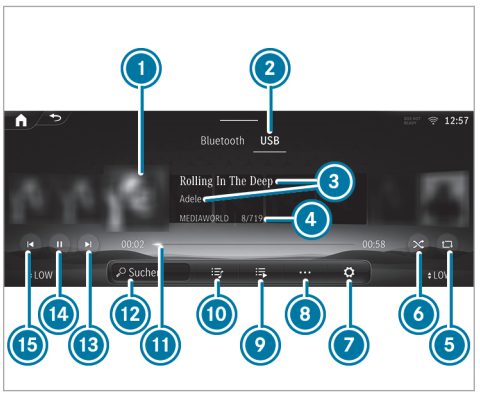
For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

F167 0059 13

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist

④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
⑤ Repeat
⑥ Random playback
⑦ Settings
⑧ Additional options
⑨ Additional categories
⑩ Playlists and categories
⑪ Timeline
⑫ Media search
⑬ Next track or fast forward
⑭ Controls playback
⑮ Previous track or fast rewind

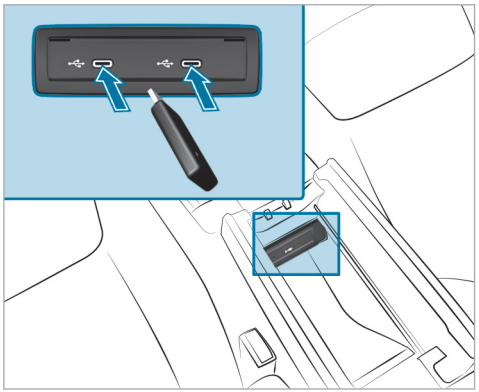
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



A multimedia connection unit is found in the storage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports ①. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the storage compartment of the center console and in the rear folding compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select Connect device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

▶ Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select No, Only for Music.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:
- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Media

- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select 🎵.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Media

Calling up additional options

- Select •••.
  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under 🎵 you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ☰

▶ Select a category.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

▶ Select 🔍.
A keyboard for character entry appears.

▶ Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.

To playback all of the tracks in the list, select ••• and then Play Now.

Music online

Requirements

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

Adding a streaming provider the first time you start the application

▶ Select Online Music.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.

▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.

▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Adding more streaming providers

▶ Select Online Music.
The last active streaming provider is active.

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select Music Services.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.

▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.

▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Logging out from a streaming provider

▶ Select Online Music.
The last active streaming provider is active.

▶ Select ⚙.

- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Tap on Log Out.

Calling up music online

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

- Select Online Music.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

Searching for music in online music

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Online Music

Searching for categories in online music

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- Start the category search.
  The list of available categories appears.
- Select a category.

Keyword search in online music

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select .
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

Calling up online music settings

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Online Music

- Select .
- Select Music Services.
- Select next to a streaming provider.
- Select a setting.

Information about Dolby Atmos®

The MBUX multimedia system enables playback of Dolby Atmos® content via the Burmester® sound system, thereby providing an even more immersive three-dimensional sound experience.

ⓘ The function is available with Apple Music® streaming or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

ⓘ The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

Switching Dolby Atmos® on or off

Requirements:

- An account for the Apple Music® music streaming service is available.
- A subscription for the Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media

- Select Online Music.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select Apple Music®.
- Select ⚙.
- Tap ⬭ to switch on Dolby Atmos®.

or

- Tap ⬭ to switch off Dolby Atmos®.
  Tracks which are present or available in Dolby Atmos® will be played appropriately by the sound system using this format.

Radio

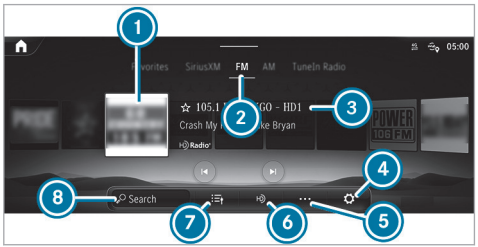
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ ♪ Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
  The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Preview image
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Options
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

▶ Select AM or FM.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

The following frequency bands are available:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM

▶ Select a frequency band or a favorite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

▶ Select [≡]. The station list appears.

▶ Swipe the station list up or down.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

▶ Select [🔍].

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio

- Select [🔍].
  The recommended stations are shown.
- Select a suggested station.
  The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio ▸▸ Favorites

Moving stations

- Press [☰★].
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press [•••] to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Displaying emergency warnings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

- Switch Emergency Warnings on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio ▸▸ [⚙]
▸▸ Active frequency band

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Showing or hiding lyrics

ⓘ The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [⏚] Radio ▸▸ [•••]

Showing lyrics

- Select Show lyrics.
  The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.

  Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.

  If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, Show lyrics is grayed out.

Hiding lyrics

- Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- Select [↩].
  The radio menu appears.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Setting up satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ♫ Radio » SiriusXM » ⚙

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

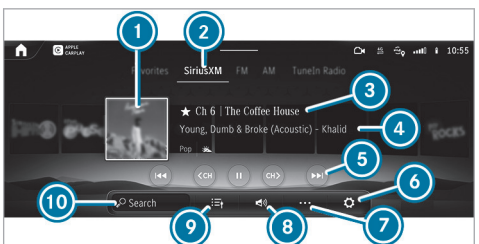
Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ♫ Radio

▶ Select SiriusXM.

Overview of the satellite radio



1. Logo or album art (if available)
2. Active frequency band
3. Channel name

4. Additional information provided by the station
5. Controls playback
6. Settings
7. Options
8. Mutes volume
9. Station list
10. Search

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Select ☰.
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Select ☰.
- Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

Storing the current channel

- Select ☆.

Moving a channel

- Press ☰★.
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press ⋮ next to the station name.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting the current channel

- Press ★.

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

- Select Parental Control.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Alerts

Activating messages for a category

- Select a category and activate ⊂⊃.

Adding messages for a category

- Select a category and add a message +.

- Select Artist Alerts or Song Alerts in the dialog window.
  The message is set for the activated ☑ track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Deleting messages in a category

- Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete 🗑.

or

- Do not mark any messages and delete all entries 🗑.

Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ♪ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Press and hold on the station logo until the options appear.
- **To add a channel:** select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
- **To remove a channel:** select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ♪ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

- Select General.
- Switch TuneStart on or off.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ♪ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

- Select General.
- Select Service Information.

Sound

Sound settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

Switching loudness normalization on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

The loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off the loudness normalization.

Setting the balance and fader

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Set the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

Adjusting the fader

- Set the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Equalizer

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

Switching loudness normalization in the Burmester® surround sound system on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Equalizer ⏩ Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

Adjusting the balance and fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙

Setting an existing sound profile

- Select a sound profile.

Setting up a personal sound profile

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Select Reconfigure.
- Restart the set-up assistant.

Setting up a personal sound profile for the first time:

- Select Personal Sound Profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound Profiles menu.

Changing individual settings of the personal sound profile at a later date:

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Change the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal Sound Profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Sound Focus

- Select a seat or row of seats for the sound focus.
The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or row of seats again.
The sound focus is deactivated.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver's display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 520).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmit-

ted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

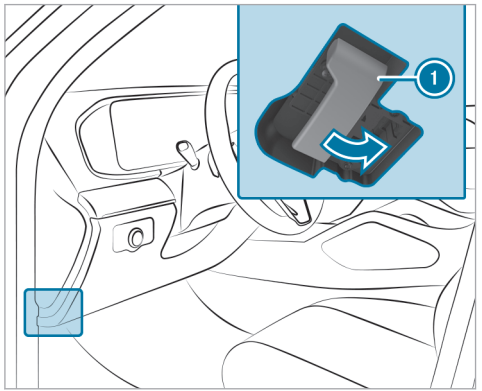
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

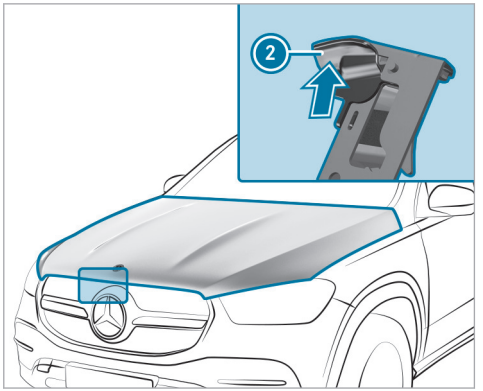
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Opening the hood



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push handle (2) of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood until it opens automatically.

Closing the hood

! **NOTE** Damage to the hood due to pressing the hood closed with your hand

If the hood is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

▶ Do not close the hood manually.

▶ Lower the hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Refilling engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

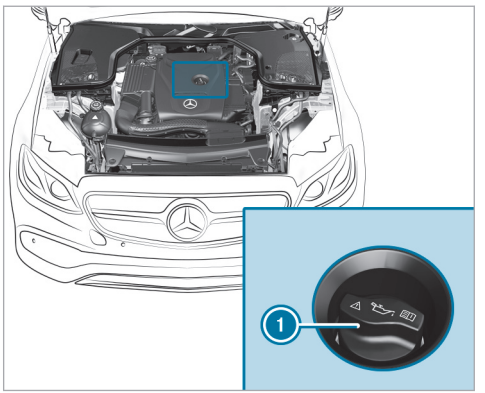
NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the cap may be located in different positions in the engine compartment.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Refill engine oil.

- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 28).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

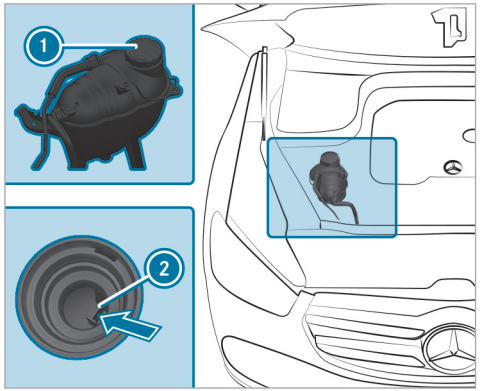
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display on the driver's display.
  The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature indicator.
- Slowly turn cap (1) counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over the marker bar (2).

- If necessary, refill with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

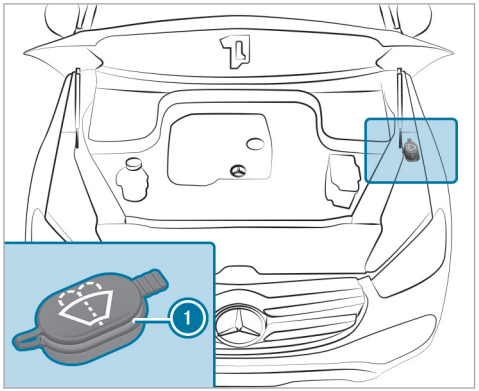
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- for car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ To prevent damage to the tires and wheels, drive straight and in to the center of the guide rails of the car wash.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 531).

The following settings are made when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting automatically, the rain sensor is deactivated.
- The rear window wiper is deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image is activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Kick detection is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** The vehicle is raised to the maximum possible vehicle level (→ page 316).

If raising takes longer than 25 seconds, the following message appears on the driver display:

Preparation for Automatic Car Wash Incomplete See Central Display. After some time, the vehicle automatically continues rising.

- **Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** the vehicle will be raised to the maximum possible vehicle level (→ page 325).

  If raising takes longer than 25 seconds, the following message appears on the driver display:

  Preparation for Automatic Car Wash Incomplete See Central Display. After some time, the vehicle automatically continues rising.

If one of the settings cannot be made, this is displayed by a X behind the respective setting.

Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

The following settings are reversed when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- The rear window wiper is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is restored to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** The vehicle is lowered to the previously set vehicle level.
- **Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** The vehicle is lowered to the previously set vehicle level.

Switching car wash mode on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

Activate car wash mode

1. Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.
2. Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a X next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 530).

Deactivating car wash mode

1. Select Switch Off.
   The settings of car wash mode will be reverted.

ⓘ Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated as soon as the speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Notes on using a power washer

WARNING Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative car film:** Parts of your vehicle are wrapped with a decorative car film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Please observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, lights or ventilation louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 534).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 269).

Notes on cleaning decorative car films

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care“ (→ page 532). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

Cleaning

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

Preventing damage to the decorative car film

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun

- Weather
- Stone chips and dirt
- Chemical cleaning products
- Products containing grease

- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Notes on cleaning and care for vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! NOTE Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care for the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry off.

Windows

! NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ Clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz after changing the wiper blades or applying a wax treatment to the vehicle. Failure to observe these instructions for use may result in damage, grease marks or glaring spots.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 269).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position(→ page 27).
- Fold out the wiper arms and clean the wiper blades using a damp cloth.

ⓘ Please note that the wiper blades are coated. This coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively and do not clean them too frequently.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear end of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 269).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Running boards

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminum insert of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as, e.g. wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminum inserts may otherwise be damaged.

F167 0059 13

Cameras

- Open the camera cover via the multimedia system (→ page 338).
- Use a soft cloth and clean water to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 269).

Trailer hitch

- Observe the care instructions in the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove any surface rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove the dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball.

ⓘ Consult the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer before using trailers with a sway-control hitch.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.

- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

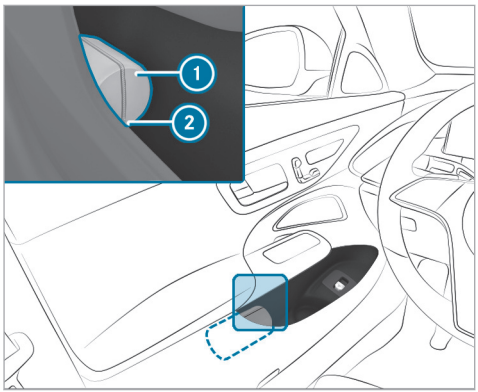
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

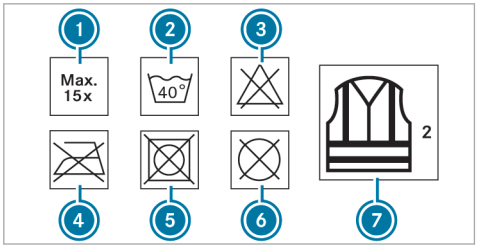
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

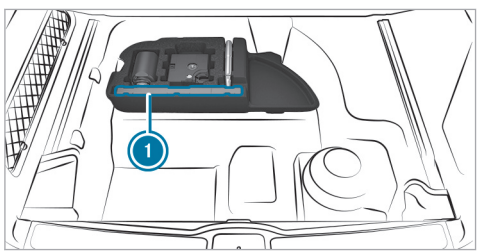
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

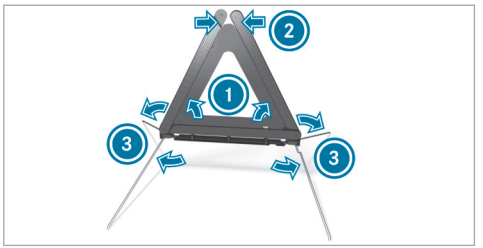
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle (not plug-in hybrid)



▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

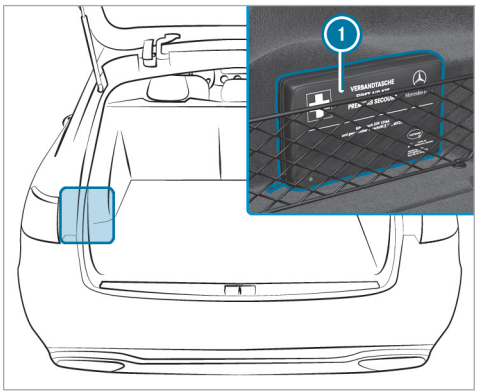
Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

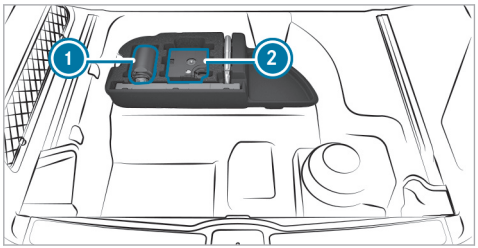
In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 542).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 485).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 584).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 589).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflator compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 53).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

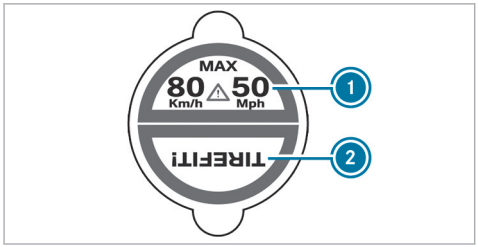
! NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

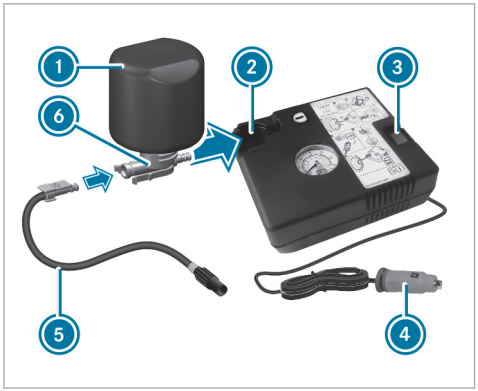
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

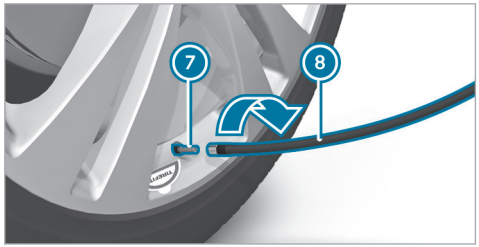
▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



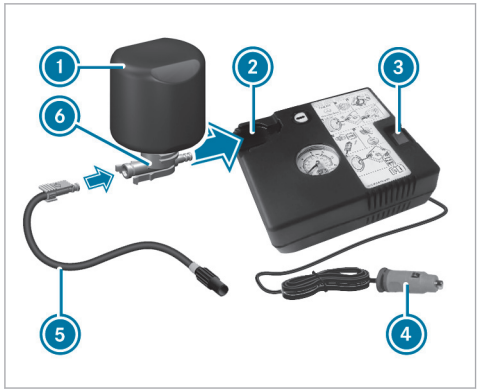
- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tire.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).



- Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using On/Off switch (3).
  The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

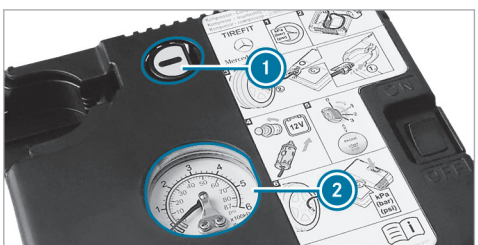
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).

- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 271)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 273) (→ page 272)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with lithium-ion batteries

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during jump-starting.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.

- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you are intending not to use the vehicle for an extended period of time:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 269, 268).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 271)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 273) (→ page 272)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

▶ **Li-ion** Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Have any work on the 48 V battery carried out exclusively at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 269, 268).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery

has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be drastically reduced. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures.

We recommend having the thawed-out battery inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Use only undamaged jumper cables / charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable / charging cable is connected to the battery / jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cables / charging cables must not come into contact with any parts that may move when the engine is running
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over a battery.

Also observe the following points when charging the battery:

- Use only chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the operating instructions for the charger before charging the battery.

Also observe the following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start your vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

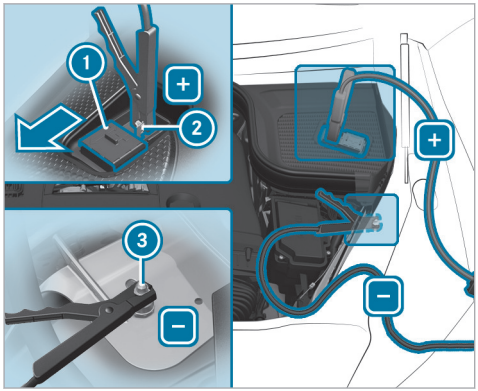
Prepare starting assistance/charging process

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

▶ Open the engine hood.



- Slide protective cover (1) of positive contact (2) on jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Starting assistance

- Connect the positive contact of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

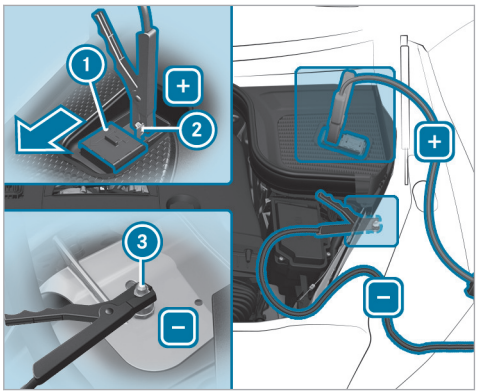
When starting assistance has finished:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Release the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the donor battery.
- Release the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Release the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the donor battery.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

F167 0059 13

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery



- Connect the positive contact (2) of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.

- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point ③.
- ▶ Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point ③.
- ▶ Release the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- ▶ Release the charging cable from the positive contact of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Release the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- ▶ Close the protective cover ① over the positive contact ②.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 546).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery that meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is guaranteed only with an AGM or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No
Vehicles with rear-wheel drive	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 552).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A discharged battery has the following effects:

- the vehicle cannot be switched on
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, the vehicle must be transported away (→ page 555). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.
- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 715).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door as the transmission may otherwise shift to position P automatically.
- Install the towing eye (→ page 557).
- Fasten the towing device.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 132).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 149).

- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 306).
- Shift the transmission to position N (→ page 247).
- Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 53).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 49).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Secure the vehicle only by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

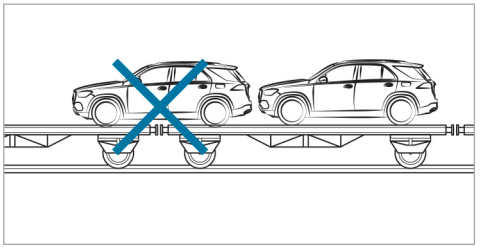
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) when transporting.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

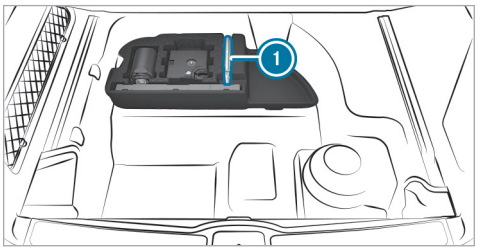


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

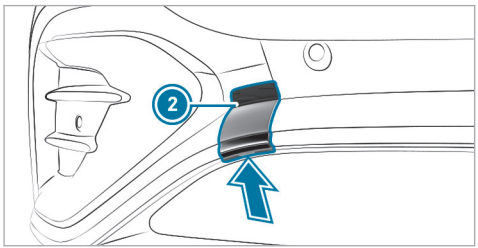
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

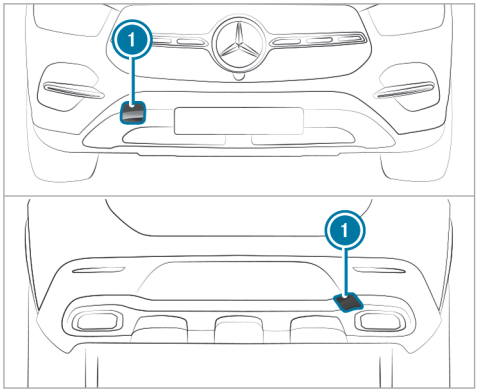


Towing eye (1) is located under the cargo floor by the tire-change tool kit.

Installing and removing the towing eye



AMG Line



All other vehicles

- **AMG Line:** Press the mark on cover (1) on the rear bumper inward and remove. Use a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, to pry off cover (2) on the front bumper from underneath. Take the cover from the opening, but do not remove it.
- **All other vehicles:** press the mark on cover (1) inward and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- After removing the towing eye, engage cover (1) in the bumper.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Observe the following note on material damage:

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (→ page 560).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 559)

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 559)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 560)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 560)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirement:
- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 51).

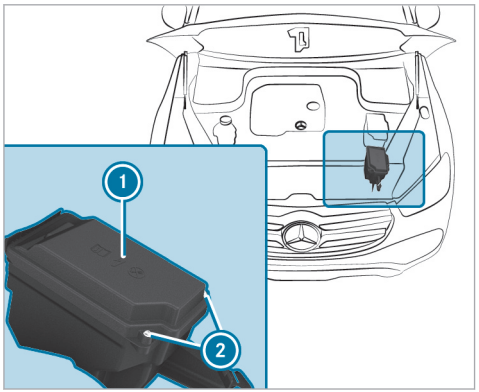
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

▶ Open the hood.



▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid (1) from the top.

F167 0059 13

Closing

▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

▶ Insert the lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.

▶ Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws (2).

▶ Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirement
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 51).

The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

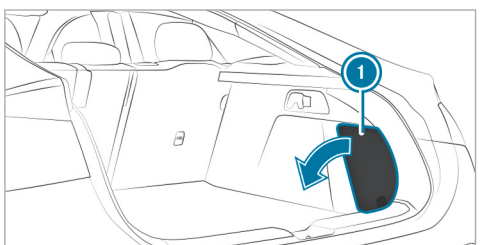
Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service center for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Requirement
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 51).



▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

Minimum tread depth for

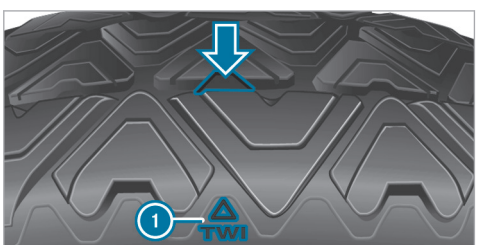
- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 562).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are

visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz service center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 276). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey

- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 568).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 564).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 575).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not

permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (→ page 566).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

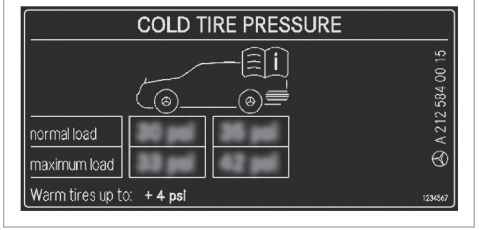
Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

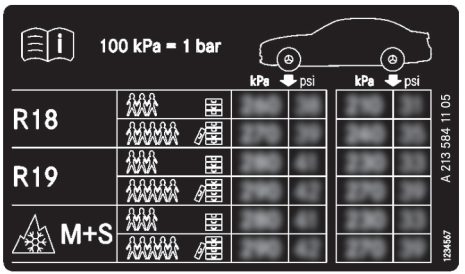
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressure apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (⟶ page 575).

- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 568)
- Maximum tire pressures (⟶ page 575)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pres-

sure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 793) or the (!) warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 820).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating circumstances.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values manually by restarting the tire pressure monitor (→ page 567).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly if:

- incorrect reference values were taught in.
- sudden pressure loss occurs due to a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:

- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 564). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 562).

ⓘ The values displayed on the driver's display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a tire pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver's display.

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 562).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to display the tire pressure.

▶ Press OK again to display the options.

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK. The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK. The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

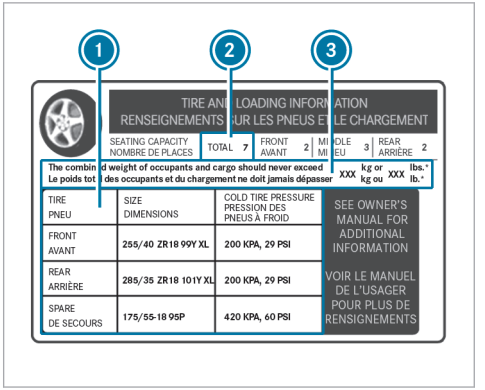
WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 715).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 564).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

▶ (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and weights of vehicle occupants. The following exam-

ples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 568). The higher the weight of all the vehicle occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of vehicle occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information Placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Occupant distribution	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

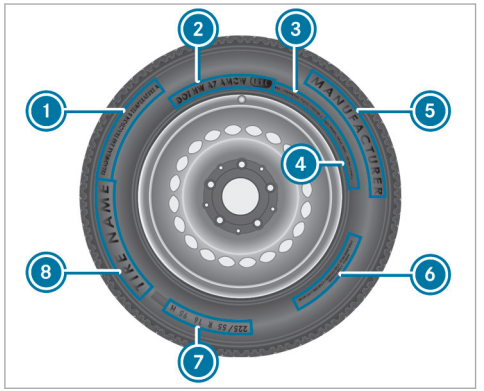
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of the vehicle occupants	Vehicle occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Vehicle occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Vehicle occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Vehicle occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Vehicle occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Vehicle occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information Placard minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

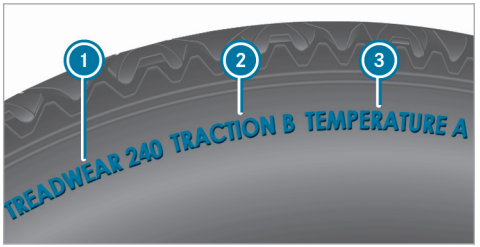


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 574)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 575)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 575)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 575)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

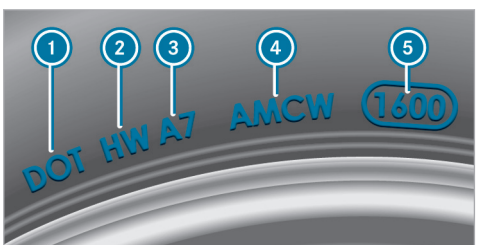
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



F167 0059 13

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 580).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

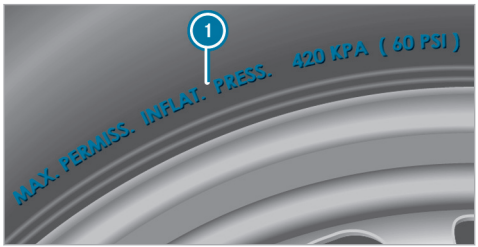
- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 568).

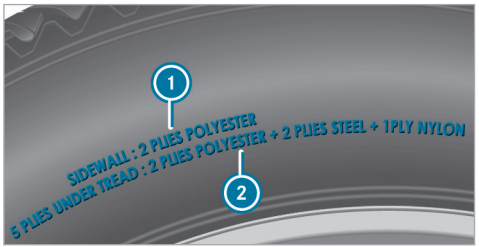
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 564).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

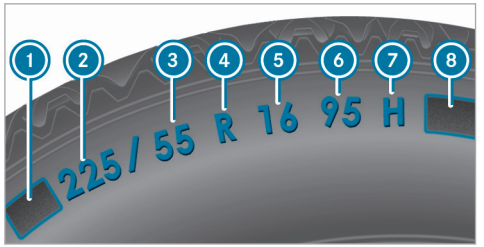
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size indication, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1. Preceding letter
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio in %
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index
7. Speed rating
8. Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tire according to European manufacturer standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "LT": light truck tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "T": compact emergency spare wheel with high tire pressure only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between section height and tire width in percent (section height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a permissible maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle weight of the vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 568)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 574)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Indicates the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y [1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR... (..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), ask the tire manufacturer what the maximum permissible speed is.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the permissible maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S [2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S [2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S [2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S [2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.

2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

- "C", "D", "E": load range that depends on the maximum load that the ire can carry at a certain pressure .

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire quality grading standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the

maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Unladen weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, mounting and replacing tires:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and of the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread pattern.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the fitted M+S tires.

  If the tires' maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires without run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after switching to tires without run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with an AMG Driver's Package

WARNING Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.

- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

▶ Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on rotating wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 580).

The front and rear wheels are subject to different wear:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

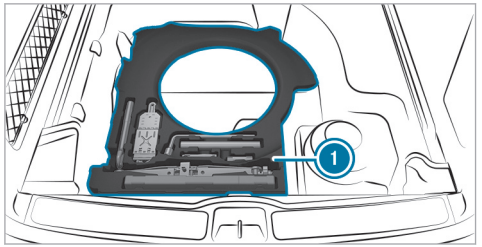
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tire-change tool kit may include, forexample:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench

The tire-change tool kit (1) is located under the cargo floor.

ⓘ Depending on the model, the tire-change tool kit may be located in other positions under the cargo floor.



The tire-change tool kit includes the following:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (⟶ page 318).

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 585).

Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 584).

Plastic hub cap

Removal:

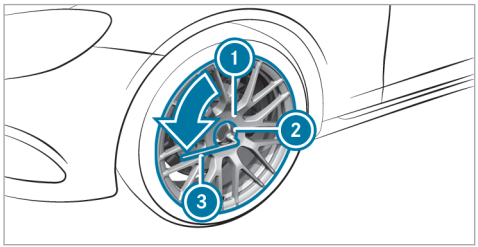
▶ Turn the center cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Installation:

▶ Ensure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.

▶ Position hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



Removal:

- ▶ Position socket (2) from the tire-change tool kit on the hub cap (1).
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench (3) to the socket (2).
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench (3), turn the hub cap (1) counterclockwise and remove it.

Installation:

- ▶ Follow the steps above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

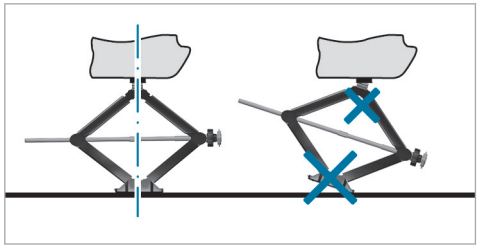
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 584).

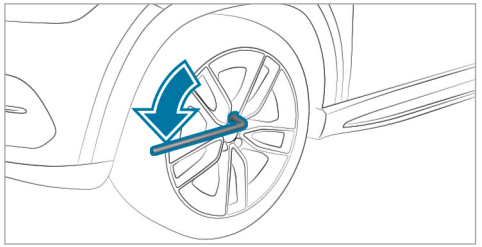
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

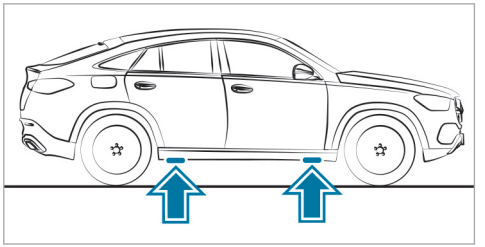


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

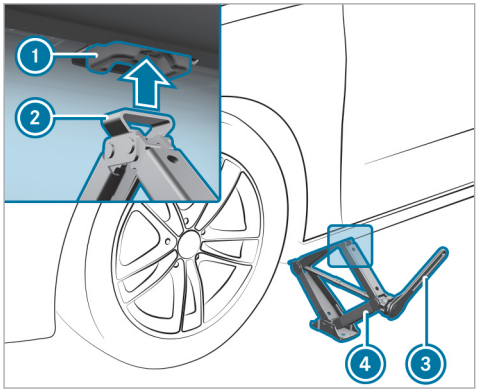
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until jack support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 587).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 585).

Note on AMG vehicles:

NOTE Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Completely unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel that is to be replaced is removed (→ page 587).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 580).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

Note on AMG vehicles:

! **NOTE** Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

- Place the wheel to be installed on the wheel hub and push it on.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 580).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- If the collapsible spare wheel has been installed, inflate the collapsible spare wheel (→ page 592).
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 588).

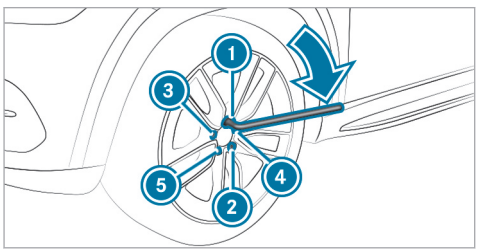
Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been mounted (→ page 587).

Observe the information on tire pressure (→ page 562).

- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 with a maximum of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Then tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 to the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 567).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the load compartment under the load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not mount snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts of the emergency spare.
- Check the tire pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 562)
- Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 568)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 564)
- Notes on mounting tires (→ page 580)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 584)

Inflating the emergency spare wheel

NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

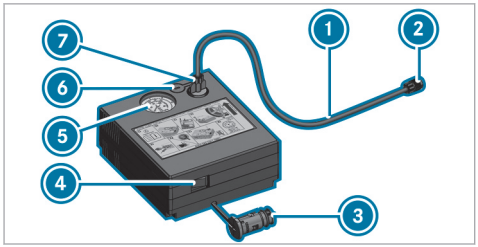
Requirements:

- The emergency spare wheel has been installed correctly. (→ page 584)

ⓘ Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Remove the sticker with the label 50 mph (80 km/h) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the trunk floor. (→ page 53)



- ▶ Pull filler hose (1) and plug (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert plug (7) of filler hose (1) in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (7) engages.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut (2) of filler hose (1) onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on and off switch (4) of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert plug (3) in a socket in your vehicle.
- Cigarette lighter socket
- 12 V socket: (→ page 188)
- Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter in the Digital Operator's Manual
- Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 188)

- ▶ Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (→ page 218).
- ▶ Press On/Off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure appears on manometer (5).
- ▶ Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (6) until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut (2) of filler hose (1) from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- ▶ Stow filler hose (1) and plug (3) in the lower section of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Collapsible spare wheel

Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can signifi-

cantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel which is only suitable for use for a limited period of time and in a restricted manner in the event of a flat tire (e.g. until the nearest workshop).

The tire sidewalls are folded when in transport mode. Before use, the collapsible spare wheel has to be inflated with the accompanying compressor.

Check the tire pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with a collapsible spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not install the collapsible spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if a collapsible spare wheel is installed the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 562)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 564)

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel is located under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tires (⟶ page 580).
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove the collapsible spare wheel.

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

Requirements

- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described (⟶ page 587).
- Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the load compartment floor (⟶ page 53).

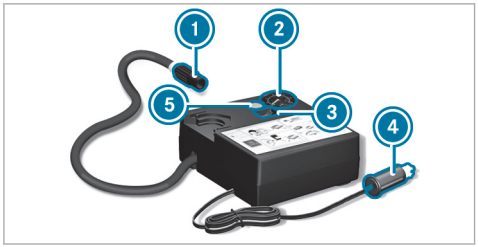
! **NOTE** Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.



- Pull the connector (4) and the hose out of the housing.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- Screw the union nut (1) of the hose onto the valve.
- Make sure that the on/off switch (3) of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert the connector (4) into the cigarette lighter socket (→ page 188) or into a 12-V-socket (→ page 188) in your vehicle.
- Switch on the power supply (→ page 218).
- Press the on/off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on the manometer (2).
- Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is indicated by the yellow markings on the collapsible spare wheel.

- When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press the on/off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press the pressure release valve button (5) until the correct tire pressure has been reached.

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

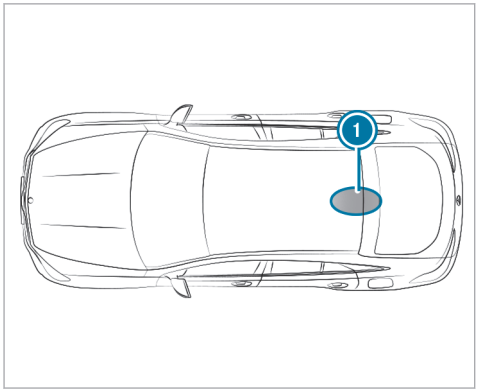
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144–174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380–460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN Id	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-20027
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

Australia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)

F167 0059 13

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

Brazil

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02 149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02 149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05 364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-576 2
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-805 8

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06 643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06 643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03 366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02 930

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02 930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02 930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02 930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02 930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07 018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-000310
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-001514

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA No. 003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	76621/ SDPPI/2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	70732/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70733/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	70731/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70734/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 / SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 / SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/ SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/ SDPPI/2015 3533 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/ SDPPI/2022 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/ SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/ SDPPI/2020 10325 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR 1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR 1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/ NMB-3(B)

Kuwait

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	CIDF17000184
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829 ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019-04-30
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174

F167 0059 13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ ARCEP/DG/2019

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/ 7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/ 10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/ 10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 9150/20

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-11-I-0602

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2017-09-I-0000328
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2022-04-I-0235

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-00 0261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices,

Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466 C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226 C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531 C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917 C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856 C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015 C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556 C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246 C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044 C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236 C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521 C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698 C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133 C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426 C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645 C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198 C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585 C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977 C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081 C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921 C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/12

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/16

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/123

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/124

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	И011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	И005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	И005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	И005 23

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	И005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	И005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	И005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	И005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	И005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	И011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	И005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	И005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	И005 21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	И005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	И011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	И005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	И011 11

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	И011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	И038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	И005 20

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/773
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH-NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

Thailand

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.01928 9-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113 /19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113 /19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018 653-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	1O094.00668 2-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 528-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018 888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18

F167 0059 13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environ-

nement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company B00172019
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO20403032 1AF04A3
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B042407042 2AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C011220071 7AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C107105092 2AF04A3
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C031314042 1AF0403
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C020803032 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007721012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C091311082 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C014114052 0AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C004915012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C005015012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C013103022 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information about the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

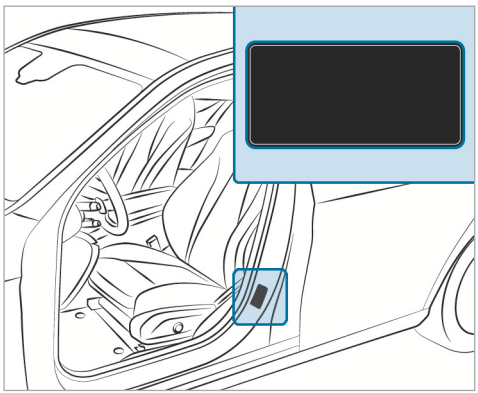
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

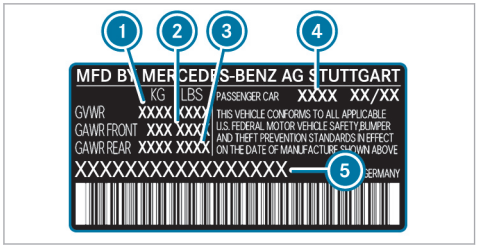
Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2,2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2,5 W/kg	4 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

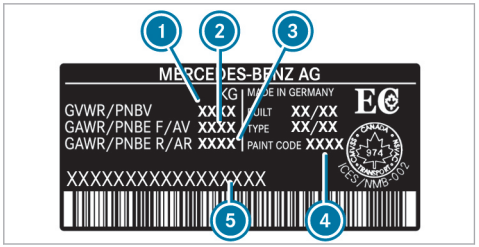
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



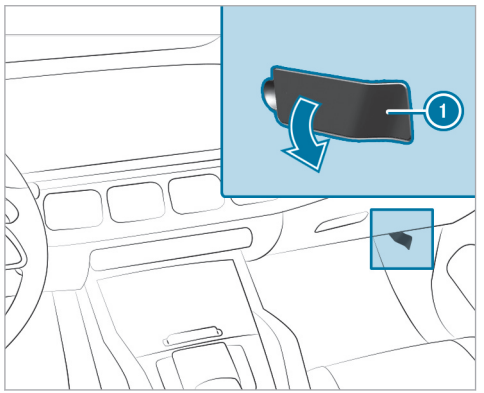
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross mass comprises the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

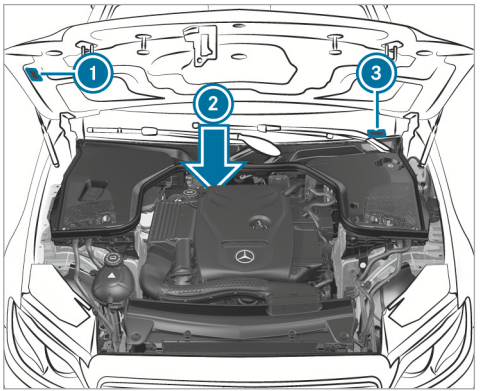
Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

VIN in front of the front seat



1 VIN (vehicle identification number)

Additional plates



1 Plate with information regarding emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level and for California
2 Engine number stamped into the crankcase
3 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Information on fuel quality for vehicles with gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong type of fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong type of fuel can result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur gasoline.

This fuel may contain up to 10 %- ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10- fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 %- ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume-, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you accidentally did fill up with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not start the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 22).

For maximum engine output: refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/ 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! **NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.

- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** On the https://www.mbusa.com

Information on fuel quality for Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong type of fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong type of fuel can result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur gasoline.

This fuel may contain up to 10 %- ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10- fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 %- ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume-, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you accidentally did fill up with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline that has an octane number of at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline. When doing this, note the octane number on the information label inside the fuel filler flap (→ page 22). Filling up with regular unleaded gasoline may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! **NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the https://www.mbusa.com

Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
GLE 450 4MATIC	22.5 gal (85.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	
GLE 450 4MATIC	2.4 gal (9.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Engine oil quality and filling quantity

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Engine oil specifications: (gasoline engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLE 450 4MATIC	

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Engine oil filling quantity

Model	Quantity
GLE 450 4MATIC	

Notes on brake fluid

Please observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0 approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant filling capacity

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Coolant (engine)

Model	Capacity
GLE 450 4MATIC	

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant. R-1234yf refrigerant should be used only for certain vehicle models.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- Use only the refrigerant approved for your vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

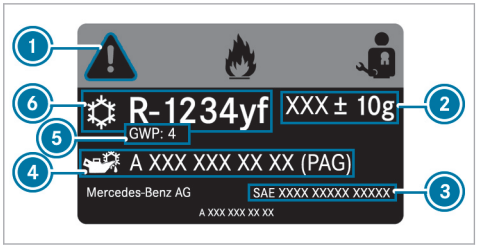
The refrigerant type for your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system. The information label is located on the inside of the hood.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations as well as SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant information label (example: R-134a)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Global warming potential of refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type



Refrigerant information label (example: R-1234yf)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Global warming potential of refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	Capacity
GLE 450 4MATIC	

Filling capacity for PAG oil

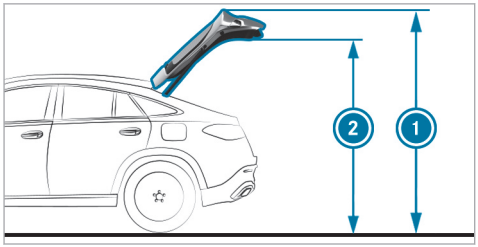
Model	Capacity
GLE 450 4MATIC	

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when opened and headroom

	1 Height when opened*	2 Headroom*
Vehicles with steel suspension	90.8 in (2307 mm)	77.6 in (1971 mm)
Vehicles with AIRMATIC	89.2 in (2266 mm) - 92.1 in (2341 mm)	76.0 in (1931 mm) - 78.9 in (2006 mm)

*When rear-end lowering is activated, the values will be lower accordingly.

Vehicle dimensions

GLE 450 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	194.5 in (4941 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height (steel suspension)	68.1 in (1730 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC)	69.5 in (1766 mm)
Wheelbase	115.5 in (2935 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension)	8.1 in (205 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	9.8 in (250 mm)

GLE 450 4MATIC	
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	6.9 in (175 mm)
Turning radius	38.9 ft (11.87 m)

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.
- You will find vehicle-specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 715).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
GLE 450 4MATIC	165 lb (75 kg)

Off-road driving

Fording depth

! **NOTE** Damage caused by water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when traveling through standing water.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when fording.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

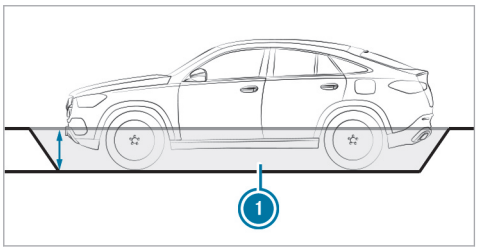
▶ Drive slowly through water.

▶ When driving through flowing water, be aware that the permissible fording depth is lower due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive and for slow driving through standing water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 228).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.



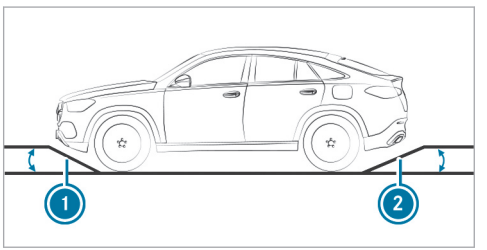
Fording depth

Model	① Fording depth
Vehicles with steel suspension	19.7 in (50 cm)
Vehicles with AIRMATIC	
Raised level	19.7 in (50 cm)

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain(→ page 228).



Angle of approach/departure

Model	① Front	② Rear
Vehicles with steel suspension*	21°	22°
Vehicles with AIRMATIC*		
Normal level	21°	21°
Raised level	24°	24°

*Depending on the tire size

Maximum gradeability

The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies in the following cases:

- The vehicle is ready to drive
- The road surface conditions and thus traction are good

A gradeability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain(⟶ page 228).

Gradeability

Model	Maximum gradeability
GLE 450 4MATIC	

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the information and notes on the trailer hitch (⟶ page 354).

Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Towing capacity, braked

Model	Towing capacity, braked
GLE 450 4MATIC	7716 lbs (3500 kg)

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lbs (50 kg).
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

NOTE Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
GLE 450 4MATIC	617 lbs (280 kg)

Load capacity

GLE 450 4MATIC	Maximum load capacity
When the bicycle rack is attached to the ball head	165.3 lbs (75 kg)
When the bicycle rack is attached to the ball head and additionally to the guide pins	220.5 lbs (100 kg)

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver's display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• the [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 96). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

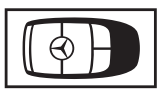
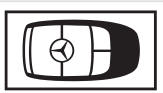
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

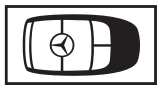
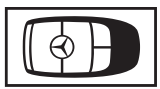
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 98). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

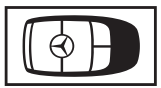
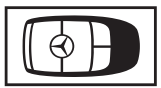
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 98). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 129).

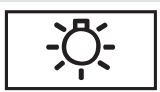
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 220). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 220). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 126). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 129).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 220).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.
Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative	* The Dynamic Low Beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Low Beam. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 197). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on.

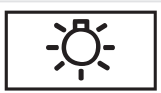
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

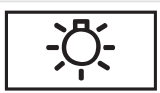
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Side-marker Light	* The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Right Side-marker Light	* The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

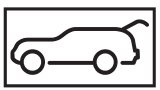
Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 414). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charging power to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 49). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain time of being at a standstill, this display message will appear in the driver's display. The vehicle will then be automatically switched off after a total parked time of 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
 2nd Seat Row, Center Not Locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Left Adjust Front Seat	* The left seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Right Adjust Front Seat	* The right seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.
Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 25).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Currently Unavailable	* 4MATIC is currently unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Inoperative	* 4MATIC is inoperative. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 219).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 527). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 265). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 265). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 265). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 265). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 265). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 265). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 265). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 266). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

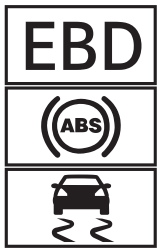
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

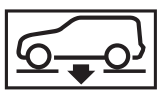
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

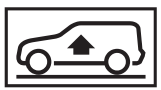
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 278).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 280). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 282).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 281).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ! **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AMG RIDE CONTROL + is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL + is malfunctioning. At least one of the main functions of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button. • **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if an electrical connection has been correctly made, you have exceeded the speed limit.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Slow Down	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again. You are driving too quickly with a trailer or the trailer hitch socket is being used, e.g. for a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 354).
Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a curve. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
Selected Level Not Available When Rear Fog Light On	* You cannot select off-road level +3. ▶ Switch off the rear fog lamp.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is deactivated. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior has changed significantly, the vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Reduce vehicle speed. Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce the vehicle speed considerably before taking a curve. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Continue driving carefully and do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ If possible, stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Stop	* There is a serious malfunction affecting the hydraulics of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system. The system is deactivated. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics have changed significantly. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* DSR is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* The Downhill Speed Regulation is not available in the currently selected drive program. ▶ Change the drive program.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
- - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 286).
Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 284).
Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 286).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 284). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 286).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist • Evasive Steering Assist (country-dependent) • Active Evasive Steering Assist (country-dependent) The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 301). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist • Evasive Steering Assist (country-dependent) • Active Evasive Steering Assist (country-dependent) **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 295). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

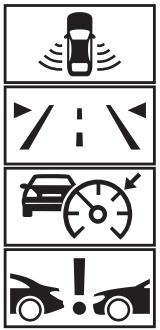
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 295). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (→ page 295). ▶ Make a deliberate steering movement. ▶ Accelerate or brake. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 297).
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 293). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 310). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 310). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 314). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. The Active Emergency Stop Assist is also malfunctioning (country-dependent).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 269). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 201). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 212). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 269). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ▶ Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

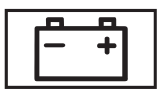
Parking assistance systems

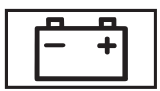
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. ! **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 49).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the climate control system, may be restricted. It is possible to continue driving. ▶ If the display message remains active continuously, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 562) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 567).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 52). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 525). Notes on engine oil (→ page 720).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 525). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 720).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

Driver display

Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 802)
- Seat belt (→ page 802)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 802)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 802)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 804)

vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 804)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 804)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 805)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 805)
- Vehicles with gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 805)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 805)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 805)

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 810)
- USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 810)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 810)
- USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 810)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 810)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 810)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 810)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 813)
- ESP® (→ page 813)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 813)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 813)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 813)
- ESP® SPORT (→ page 813)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 813)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 813)
- Distance warning (→ page 813)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 813)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 813)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 813)
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (→ page 813)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 813)

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 813)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 820)

Tire pressure monitor

Tire pressure monitor (→ page 820)

Exterior lighting

Parking lamp (→ page 194)

Low beam (→ page 194)

High beam (→ page 195)

Turn signal lights (→ page 195)

Rear fog light (→ page 194)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 348)

Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 349)

Close-range braking (→ page 350)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 96). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 96). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 96). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 125).
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

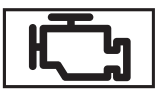
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 527).

▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine operating temperature warning lamp	*The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
Engine operating temperature warning lamp	*Vehicles with a gasoline engine: after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brakes warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL + warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the AMG RIDE CONTROL +. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 272). One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 273). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 272).
	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 273).
	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilize the vehicle only to a limited extent. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below. ▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(→ page 273).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 301).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 301).
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 129
4MATIC ... 253
48 V on-board electrical system
Displays in the driver's display ... 372
Operating safety ... 79

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX) ... 210
Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 210
ABS ... 271
Acceleration
Kickdown ... 252
Optimized acceleration ... 224
Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 498
Accident, emergency call ... 57, 493
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 127
Activation
Toll system ... 460
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 314
Brake application ... 312
Exit warning ... 310
Function ... 310
Trailer operation ... 312
Active Brake Assist
Function ... 301
Setting ... 306
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 286
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 297
Active Lane Change Assist ... 299
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 290
Calling up a speed ... 286
Function ... 284
Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 286
Route-based speed adaptation ... 291
Storing a speed ... 286
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 297
Active headlamps ... 197
Active Lane Change Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 301
Function ... 299
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 316
Function ... 314
Setting the sensitivity ... 316
Towing a trailer ... 314
Active light function ... 197
Active Parking Assist
Automatic braking function ... 348
Exiting a parking space ... 346
Function ... 342
Maneuvering brake function ... 350
Parking ... 344
Pausing ... 347
Active Service System PLUS ... 520
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 290
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 297
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 297
Active Lane Change Assist ... 299
Function ... 295

Active Stop-and-Go Assist
Function 293
Adaptive cruise control 291
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating 198
Additives
Engine oil 720
Fuel 720
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system 518
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system 517
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system 517
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system 519
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® surround sound system 517
After-sales service 520
Air bag
Inflating 104
Overview 109
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 98
Warning lamp 96
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution 211
Climate control 210
Fragrance system 213
Ionization 213
Rear passenger compartment climate control 212
Air distribution
Adjusting 211
Overview 211
Setting 208
Air freshener system 213
Air inlet 529
Air pressure 562
Air suspension 316
Air vents
Adjusting 215
Glove box 216
Air/water duct 529
Airflow
Setting 208
AIRMATIC
Lowering/raising the rear end of the vehicle 320
Setting entering/exiting level 320
Setting the vehicle level 318
Vehicle level 316
Alarm system 147
All-wheel drive 253
Alternative route 435, 440
Ambient lighting 200
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL
Function 329
Setting the vehicle level 329
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system 231
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
Setting drive programs 244
AMG Performance
Information 21
AMG Real Performance Sound 236

AMG RIDE CONTROL +
Function 327
Selecting the suspension setting 328
AMG steering wheel buttons
Setting 237
AMG steering-wheel buttons
Function 236
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring 419
Drag Race 418
Function 416
Telemetry display 419
Track Race 416
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wired) 482
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless) 483
Ending 484
Information 482
Sound settings 484
Transferred vehicle data 484
Android smartphone 482
Animals 105
Anti-lock braking system 271
Anti-theft alarm system 147
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer 147
Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable) 480
Connecting an iPhone® (wireless) 481
Ending 481
Notes 480
Overview 479
Sound settings 481
Transferred vehicle data 484
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls 485
Mercedes me connect 488
Selecting (MBUX multimedia system) 491
Ashtray
Using 187
Assistance system 270
Assistant display
Menu (driver display) 366
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods 521
Service interval display 520
Service requirements 520
ATA
Deactivating the alarm 148
Function 147
Interior protection 149
Interior protection function 149
Tow-away alarm function 148
Tow-away protection 149
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function 280
Setting 281
Attention assistant 280
Augmented reality
MBUX route guidance 452
Authorization
Setting 408
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center 83
Authorized workshop 83
Automatic car wash 29, 529
Automatic car wash mode 531
Automatic climate control 211
Automatic distance control 284

Automatic driving lights ... 195
Automatic emergency call ... 494
Automatic engine start/stop ... 231
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function ... 100
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 114
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 98
Automatic measures after an accident ... 103
Automatic mirror folding function ... 207
Automatic seat adjustment ... 158
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 244
Drive programs ... 237, 239
DYNAMIC SELECT button ... 237, 239
Engages neutral ... 247
Engaging drive position ... 249
Engaging reverse gear ... 246
Kickdown ... 252
Manual gear shifting ... 250, 251
Oil temperature (driver's display) ... 367
Selecting park position ... 248
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 250, 251
Switching gears ... 244
Transmission position display ... 244
Transmission positions ... 244
Autonomous braking ... 301

B

Bag hook ... 179
Ball neck
Installing ... 355
BAS ... 271
Basic information ... 93
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging ... 49, 550
Notes ... 546
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 549
Replacing ... 552
Starting assistance ... 49, 550
Battery (48 V)
Notes ... 547
Battery (starter battery)
charging, Remote Online ... 221
Belt
Fastening ... 96
Notes on wearing correctly ... 95
Releasing ... 109
To adjust the height ... 96
Bicycle rack
Load capacity ... 727
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 314
Function ... 310
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating ... 409
Connecting a mobile phone ... 11, 468
Information ... 408
Setting up an Internet connection ... 498
Boost pressure, current (driver's display) ... 367
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 301
Brake Assist System ... 271
Brake Assist System ... 271
Brake disks ... 223
Brake fluid ... 721
Brake force distribution ... 278
Brake pads ... 223

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 271
Active Brake Assist..... 301
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system..... 231
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 271
Driving tips..... 225
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 278
Electric parking brake..... 264
Handbrake..... 264
HOLD function..... 278
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 225
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 223
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 223
Parking brake..... 264
Post-collision brake..... 103

Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist..... 301
Brake Assist System..... 271

Breakdown
Changing a wheel..... 584
Flat tire..... 52, 541
Overview of aids..... 72
Tow-starting..... 558
Towing methods..... 53, 554
Transporting the vehicle..... 555

Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)..... 78

Burmester® surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader..... 518
Adjusting the sound focus..... 519
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 517
Automatic loudness normalization..... 518
Calls up the sound menu..... 517
Information..... 517
Selecting the sound profile..... 518

C

Call list
Deleting..... 477
Making a call..... 477
Overview..... 476
Selecting options..... 477

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz..... 486

Calling up a web page..... 500

Calls, Telephone operation
Accepting..... 473
Activating functions during a call..... 473
Calls with several participants..... 473
Declining..... 473
Ending a call..... 473
Incoming call during an existing call..... 474
Making..... 473
Mercedes me..... 485
Telephone..... 473
Using overhead control panel..... 485
Using the international dialing code..... 474

Calls up the sound menu
Burmester® surround sound system..... 517

Camera
360° camera..... 332
Button..... 338
Care..... 534
Cleaning..... 534
Function..... 332
Information..... 269
Off-road function..... 336
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)..... 338
Rear view camera..... 331

ROAD SURFACE SCAN ... 323
Select view ... 338
Transparent hood ... 336

Car key ... 126

Car wash
Automatic car wash ... 29, 529
Automatic car wash mode ... 530
Power washer ... 532
Washing by hand ... 532

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map ... 452
Overview ... 451
Sending hazard warnings ... 452

Care
Air/water duct ... 529
Automatic car wash ... 29, 529
Automatic car wash mode ... 530
Camera ... 534
Decorative foil ... 533
Display ... 536
Exterior lighting ... 534
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 536
Head-up display ... 536
Headliner ... 536
Paint ... 532
Plastic trim ... 536
Power washer ... 532
Running boards ... 534
Seat belts ... 536
Steering wheel ... 536
Trailer hitch ... 534
Vehicle interior ... 536
Vehicle parts ... 534
Washing by hand ... 532
Wheels/rims ... 534

Cargo compartment floor
Locking/unlocking ... 183
Opening/closing ... 39, 181

Cargo tie-down rings ... 40, 178

Caring for plastic trim ... 536

Caring for rims ... 534

Central display
Operating ... 388

Central locking system
Button ... 131
SmartKey ... 127

Change of address ... 78

Change of ownership ... 78

Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 584
Raising the vehicle ... 585

Charging
12 V battery ... 49, 550
USB port ... 40, 171, 190
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 190

Checking the coolant level ... 527

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 122
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 123

Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 116
Basic instructions ... 110
Front passenger seat ... 114
Installing ISOFIX ... 119
Rearward-facing ... 116
Risks/dangers ... 112
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 121
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 121

The most important information in brief ... 110
Top Tether ... 120

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 112
Basic instructions ... 110
Special seat belt retractor ... 118

Chock ... 52, 583

Cigarette lighter
Front center console ... 188

Classic menu display content
Selecting ... 363

Clean varnish ... 532

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 529
Automatic car wash ... 29, 529
Automatic car wash mode ... 530
Camera ... 534
Decorative foil ... 533
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 536
Paint ... 532
Power washer ... 532
Sensors ... 534
Vehicle interior ... 536
Vehicle parts ... 534
Washing by hand ... 532

Cleaning carpets ... 536

Cleaning seat covers ... 536

Climate control, Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling
Activating/deactivating ... 209
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit) ... 210
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 210
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX) ... 210
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) ... 212
Air distribution settings ... 211
Air vents (front) ... 215
Air vents (rear passenger compartment) ... 216
Automatic control ... 211
Automatically controlling (rear operating unit) ... 211
Defrosting a window ... 210
Defrosting the windshield ... 208
Defrosting windows ... 212
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil ... 724
Fragrance system ... 213, 214
Glove box air vent ... 216
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 214
Ionization ... 213
Notes ... 208
Overview of systems ... 208
Rear operating unit ... 70
Rear passenger compartment operating unit ... 209
Refrigerant ... 723
Resetting the climate control settings ... 55
Residual heat ... 213
Setting the air distribution ... 208
Setting the airflow ... 208
Setting the vehicle interior temperature ... 208
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 213
Switching the rear window heater on/off ... 208
Synchronization function ... 212
Ventilation with comfort opening ... 141

Climate control settings
Resetting ... 55
Clothes hooks
Using ... 180
Coat hook ... 180
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY ... 594
Cockpit
Instrument panel ... 58
Coffee cup symbol ... 280
Collapsible cargo compartment cover
Notes ... 175
Removing/installing ... 177
Unfolding/folding up ... 176
Collapsible spare wheel
Inflating ... 592
Notes ... 591
Removing ... 592
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting ... 267
Combination switch
Lights ... 195
Windshield wipers ... 201
Comfort
Information ... 20
Communication module
Disconnecting automatically from the Internet ... 497
Setting up an Internet connection ... 496
Commuter route ... 435, 441
Compass ... 457
Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity ... 81
Connection status
Displaying ... 499
Overview ... 499
Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Calling up ... 475
Deleting ... 476
Importing ... 476
Importing (overview) ... 475
Information ... 474
Making a call ... 476
Name format ... 475
Note about suggestions ... 472
Options ... 476
Selecting options for suggestions ... 472
Storing ... 476
Control element (MBUX multimedia system)
Setting acoustic feedback ... 388
Control elements: ... 76
Convenience closing feature ... 142
Convenience opening ... 141
Coolant
Capacity ... 722
Notes ... 721
Copyright
License ... 91
Copyrights
Trademarks ... 91
Correct use ... 83
Cover ... 143
Cross traffic (warning) ... 349
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning ... 349
Crosswind Assist ... 275
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 282
Calling up a speed ... 282

Function ... 281
Requirements: ... 282
Setting a speed ... 282
Storing a speed ... 282

Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment ... 185

Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 85

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 105

Damping system ADS PLUS
AIRMATIC ... 316
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL ... 321
Setting the vehicle level ... 318

Dashcam
Configuring settings ... 466
Selecting a USB device ... 464
Starting/stopping an individual recording ... 465
Starting/stopping loop recording ... 465

Data processing in the vehicle ... 87

Data protection
Granting authorization ... 408

Data protection rights ... 90

Data storage
Data protection rights ... 90
Electronic control units ... 87
Event Data Recorder ... 90
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ... 90
Online services ... 89

Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating ... 199

Deactivating the alarm ... 148

Dealership ... 83

Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation ... 81

Decorative foil ... 533

Definitions
Tires and loading ... 578

Defrost function ... 210

Deployed components
Limited protection ... 105

Deployment situations ... 104

Destination
Editing a suggestion ... 448
Editing intermediate destinations ... 439
Editing the previous destinations ... 448
Saving as a favorite ... 448

Destination entry
Accepting a destination suggestion ... 430
Entering a 3 word address ... 432
Entering an intermediate destination ... 439
Entering geo-coordinates ... 432
Selecting a contact ... 432
Selecting a received destination ... 434
Selecting from favorites ... 434
Selecting from the map ... 433
Selecting previous destinations ... 430

Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes ... 428
Selecting a POI ... 431

Detecting inattentiveness ... 280

Diagnostics connection ... 82

Digital Operator's Manual ... 74

Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing ... 358

Direct commands
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant..... 381
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission..... 244
Engages neutral..... 247
Engaging drive position..... 249
Engaging park position automatically..... 248
Engaging reverse gear..... 246
Function..... 244
Gearshift recommendation..... 252
Manual gearshifting..... 250, 251
Selecting park position..... 248
Display
Care..... 536
Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays..... 372, 373
Display (MBUX multimedia system)
Settings..... 372, 406
Display message
Calling up on driver display..... 729
Notes..... 729
Display messages
--- mph..... 778
--- mph..... 771
2nd Seat Row, Center Not Locked..... 754
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required..... 790
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual..... 792
Active Headlamps Inoperative..... 739
Add Washer Fluid..... 755
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 771
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative..... 739
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible.. 792
Brake Light Left..... 745
Brake Light Right..... 746
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 787
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Left Adjust Front Seat..... 755
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Right Adjust Front Seat..... 755
Center Brake Light..... 746
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 766
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 757
Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)..... 797
Check Front Left Sidemarker Light..... 747
Check Front Right Sidemarker Light..... 748
Check Left Cornering Light..... 743
Check Left Daytime Running Light..... 743
Check Left High Beam..... 742
Check Left Low Beam..... 742
Check Right Cornering Light..... 743

Check Right Daytime Running Light..... 743
Check Right High Beam..... 742
Check Right Low Beam..... 742
Check Tires..... 794
Compressor Is Cooling..... 774
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 757
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 767
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 768
Do Not Exceed 25 mph..... 777
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 736
Don't Forget Your Key..... 738
Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative... 740
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 799
Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level..... 798
Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 798
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 799
Front Left Malfunction Service Required..... 730
Front Right Malfunction Service Required..... 731
Fuel Filler Cap Open..... 758
Fuel Reserve..... 758
Functions Limited When Towing Trailer..... 788
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 738
Initiating Emergency Stop..... 782
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 768
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)..... 770
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 769
SOS Inoperative..... 790
Inoperative..... 777
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 737
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 737
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 733
License Plate Light..... 747
Lowering..... 773
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 772, 776
Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 739
Malfunction Stop..... 776
Not in Curr. Drive Prog..... 777
Obtain a New Key..... 736
Off..... 778
HOLD Off..... 770

PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 762
Parking Light Front Left..... 741
Parking Light Front Right..... 741
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 795
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery..... 792
Rear Fog Light..... 747
Reduce Speed..... 797
PARK Release Parking Brake..... 765
Replace Key Battery..... 736
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 730
Reversing Light..... 747
Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 733
Rising..... 774
Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required..... 731
Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required..... 732
Slow Down..... 774
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual..... 752
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 753
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 790
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 791
Suspended..... 778
Switch Off Lights..... 740
Switch On Headlights..... 740
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 791
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 765
Tail Light Left..... 746
Tail Light Right..... 746
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 786
Tires Overheated..... 796
Trailer Brake Light..... 748
Trailer Tail Light..... 749
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left.. 748
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right..... 748
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left.... 744
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right..... 744
Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror.. 745
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left..... 744
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right... 745
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror..... 745
Vehicle Rising Please Wait..... 774
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 795
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 794
4matic Currently Unavailable..... 756

4matic Inoperative..... 756
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 783
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 784
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual..... 784
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 779
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 780
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 778
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 779
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 779
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 784
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 784
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 785
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 789
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 781
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 780
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 781
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 782
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 782
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 740
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 741
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual..... 772
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)..... 761
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 761
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 783
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 783
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual..... 783
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 750
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 766
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 771
Cruise Control Off..... 771
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 759
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 759
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 759

Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 733
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 734
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 741
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 751
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 752
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required..... 749
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away..... 760
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 735
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 789
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 738
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 788
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 788
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 749
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 760
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking..... 760
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 760
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park..... 759
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 761
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 758
Starting Possible Again..... 793
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling..... 761
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 793
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 793
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 794
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 759
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times..... 756
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 771
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 771
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 760
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes..... 751
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins..... 751

Windshield Wiper Malfunction 755
Displaying road names/house numbers 453
Distance control 284
Distance warning 301
DISTRONIC 284
Dolby Atmos®
Calling up Dolby Atmos® 510
Information 510
Door
Child safety lock (rear door) 122
Emergency key 133
Opening (from the inside) 130
Power closing function 133
Unlocking (inside) 130
Door operating unit
Function seat 68
Door operating unit (rear passenger compartment) 70
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 573
Downhill Speed Regulation 293
Drag Race 418
Drinking and driving 225
Drinks holder 184, 186
Drive Away Assist 348
Drive position 249
Drive program display 241
Drive programs
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT 244
Selecting 241
Driver display
Service menu 365
Track Pace menu 368
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system 372
Assistant display 366
Classic menu 363
Head-up display 370
Instrument cluster 62
Menus 361
Navigation menu 369
Notes 360
Off-road menu 369
Operating 360
Service due date 520
Status displays 372, 373
Supersport menu 367
Understated menu 363
Warning/indicator lamps 799
Driver's seat
Adjusting electrically 151
Easy entry and exit feature 165
Seat heating 160
Driving off-road 228
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 271
Active Brake Assist 301
Active Lane Change Assist 299
Active Steering Assist 295
ATTENTION ASSIST 280
BAS (Brake Assist System) 271
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist 310
Cameras 269
Cruise control 281
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 278
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 272, 273
Hill Start Assist 280
HOLD function 278
Off-road ABS 271

Overview ... 270
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 269
STEER CONTROL ... 278
Traffic Sign Assist ... 306
Trailer Maneuvering Assist ... 351
Your responsibility ... 269

Driving system
AMG RIDE CONTROL + ... 327

Driving tips
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 231
Drinking and driving ... 225
General driving tips ... 225
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 223
Off-road driving ... 228
Optimized acceleration ... 224

Drowsiness detection ... 280

DSR
Activating/deactivating ... 294
Changing the target speed ... 295
Function ... 293
Notes ... 293

Duplicate key ... 130

Dynamic handling control system ... 272

DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator ... 243
Configuring drive program I ... 242
Displaying engine data ... 243
Displaying vehicle data ... 243
Drive program display ... 241
Drive programs ... 237, 239
Function ... 237, 239
Selecting the drive program ... 241

E

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
Electrohydraulic suspension ... 321
Individual wheel control ... 325
Recovery mode ... 324
ROAD SURFACE SCAN ... 323
Setting the vehicle level ... 325
Suspension ... 321
Vehicle levels ... 321

E-mails ... 380

E10 ... 718, 719

E25 ... 718, 719

Easy entry feature
Adjusting ... 166
Function ... 165

Easy exit feature
Adjusting ... 166
Function ... 165

EASY-PACK load-securing kit
Installing/removing the telescopic rod ... 180
Notes ... 180

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 278

ECO Assist
48 V on-board electrical system ... 234

ECO display ... 233

ECO start/stop button
Automatic engine start/stop ... 232, 233

ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ... 231
Automatic engine stop ... 231
Conditions (automatic engine stop/start) ... 55
Function ... 231
Switching off/on ... 232, 233

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 264
Emergency braking ... 266
Manually applying/releasing ... 265
Releasing automatically ... 265
Electrical fuses ... 51, 558
Electrohydraulic chassis ... 321
Electrohydraulic suspension ... 321
Electronic Stability Program ... 272, 273
Emergency
Emergency guide ... 57
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 32, 49, 540
Overview of aids ... 72
Reflective safety vest ... 31, 48, 539
Warning triangle ... 540
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 301
Brake Assist System ... 271
Carrying out ... 266
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 264
Emergency key
Door ... 133
Tailgate ... 139
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 220
Emergency spare wheel
Inflating ... 590
Emergency stop assistant ... 297
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating ... 104
ENERGIZING Coach
Calling up ... 427
Function ... 426
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programs ... 423
Starting the program ... 425
Engine
Emergency operation mode ... 220
Emergency start ... 558
Engine number ... 715
Jump-starting ... 549
Parking (start/stop button) ... 256
Engine data
Displaying ... 243
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 243
Engine number ... 715
Engine oil, Oil
Additives ... 720
Capacity ... 721
Checking the oil level using the driver display ... 28, 524
MB-Freigabe / MB-Approval ... 721
Quality ... 721
Refilling ... 525
Temperature (driver's display) ... 367
Engine oil temperature (driver's display) ... 367
Engine operating temperature
Warning lamp ... 223
Engine output ... 223
Engine output, current (driver's display) ... 367
Engine sound ... 236
Engine torque ... 223
Entering characters
Function/notes ... 404
Handwriting recognition ... 406
On the touchscreen ... 404
Selecting the writing speed ... 406
Setting the keyboard language ... 406
Environmentally friendly driving ... 75

ESC, Electronic Stability Control..... 272
ESP®
Activating/deactivating..... 276, 277
Activating/deactivating (button)..... 278
Crosswind Assist..... 275
ESP® SPORT..... 273
Function..... 272, 273
Setting (steering-wheel button)..... 276
Trailer stabilization..... 275
Event Data Recorder..... 90
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 310
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist..... 342
Drive Away Assist..... 348
PARKTRONIC..... 339
Exterior lighting
Care..... 534
Exterior mirrors
Parking position..... 206

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function..... 415
Favorites
Adding a destination..... 434
Calling up..... 400
Deleting..... 401
Home address..... 434
Moving..... 401
Renaming..... 401
Work address..... 434
Favourites
Overview..... 400
Film coverings
On camera/sensors..... 269
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 32, 49, 540
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 32, 49, 540
Fitting accessories
Limited protection..... 105
Flacon..... 214
Flat tire
Changing a wheel..... 584
Notes..... 52, 541
TIREFIT kit..... 542
Flat towing
Pulling/towing..... 358
Floor mats..... 192
Fog lamp..... 195
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 269
Fragrance..... 213
Fragrance system
Activating/deactivating..... 213
Adjusting..... 214
Inserting/removing the flacon..... 214
Perfume vial..... 214
Free driving mode
Starting..... 421
Free software..... 91
Frequencies
Two-way radio..... 595
Front air bag
Inflating..... 104
Front headlamps..... 194

Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling ... 99

Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 114

Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically ... 151
Adjusting from driver's seat ... 153

Fuel
Additives ... 720
E10 ... 718, 719
E25 ... 718, 719
Gasoline ... 718, 719
Gasoline quality ... 718, 719
Refilling ... 22, 254
Reserve ... 720
Sulfur content ... 718, 719
Tank capacity ... 720

Fuel consumption indicator ... 243

Fuel reserve ... 720

Function in the event of an accident ... 104

Function seat ... 68

Function seat (rear passenger compartment) ... 70

Fuses
Cargo compartment ... 560
Cockpit ... 559
Engine compartment ... 559
Fuse assignment diagram ... 51, 558
Notes ... 51, 558
Passenger footwell ... 560

G

G-meter, Accelerometer ... 367

Gallery app
Operating ... 492

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 263
Opening/closing a door ... 262
Problem ... 261

Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 258
Synchronizing the rolling code ... 260

Gas station search
Starting automatic search ... 441
Switching the automatic search on/off ... 441

Gasoline ... 718, 719

Gearshift
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 244
Manual ... 250, 251

General driving tips ... 225

Genuine parts ... 75

Glide mode ... 252, 253

Global search
Function ... 404
Overview ... 403

Glove box
Air vent ... 216
Locking/unlocking ... 41, 171

Grab handles ... 150

H

Handbrake ... 264

Handling characteristics
Unusual ... 561

HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 137

hands-free system ... 466

Handwriting recognition ... 406

Hazard warning lights 47, 196
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication 452
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment) 157
Adjusting manually (front) 155
Luxury head restraint (front) 156
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment) 157
Head-up display
Care 536
Function 370
Memory function 167
Operating 371
Switching on/off 372
Headlamp flashing 195
Headlamps 194
Heating
Activating/deactivating 209
Center console 209
Seat 160
Steering wheel 164
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 57, 493
High beam 195
Hill descent control 293
Hill Start Assist 280
HOLD function
Function 278
Switching on/off 279
Home screen
Central display 387
Hood
Opening/closing 522

I

Identification plate
Engine 715
Refrigerant 723
Vehicle 715
Images
Gallery app 492
Immobilizer 147
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection 105
Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display 799
PASSENGER AIR BAG 98
Individual drive program
Configuring 242
Inside rearview mirror 205
Installing
Snow chains 43, 562
Tires/wheels 587
Instrument panel
Cockpit 58
Interior lighting
Adjusting 199
Ambient lighting 200
MBUX reading light 395
Switch-off delay time 200
Interior protection 149
Intermediate destination
Editing 439
Starting an automatic gas station search 441

Starting the automatic service station search ... 442

Internet
Calling up a web page ... 500
Calling up the web browser settings ... 501
Calling up web browser options ... 501
Deleting a bookmark ... 501
Deleting browser data ... 501
Managing bookmarks ... 501
Mercedes me connect ... 488
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 410
Smartphone integration ... 20
Web browser ... 500
Web browser in the background ... 502

Internet connection
Canceling permission (mobile phone) ... 499
Disconnecting automatically (communication module) ... 497
Displaying the connection status ... 499
Establishing ... 499
Information ... 495
Overview of connection status ... 499
Restrictions ... 495
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) ... 498
Setting up (communication module) ... 496
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 497
Setup (Bluetooth®) ... 498

Ionization ... 213

iPhone®
Smartphone integration ... 479

ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing ... 119

J

Jack
Storage location ... 52, 583

Jump-start connection ... 49, 550

K

Key
Problem ... 130
Replacement key ... 130

KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 56, 127
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 131
Problem ... 132
Unlocking setting ... 127

Kickdown ... 252

Knee bag ... 109

L

Lane Change Assist ... 299

Lane Keeping Assist ... 314

Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist ... 299
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 314

Lane scan ... 323

Language
Notes ... 411
Setting ... 411

Level control
AIRMATIC ... 316
AMG RIDE CONTROL + ... 327
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL ... 321

License plate (front) ... 81

License plate assembly (front) ... 81

Light switch ... 194

Lighting
Interior lighting ... 199

Lights
Active headlamps ... 197
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 197
Automatic driving lights ... 195
Combination switch ... 195
Hazard warning lights ... 47, 196
High beam ... 195
Interior lighting ... 199
Locator lighting ... 199
Reading lamp ... 199
Rear fog light ... 195
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 194
Switch-off delay time ... 199
Switching on the daytime running lamps ... 199
Turn signals ... 195

Limited Warranty ... 86

Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map ... 449
Displaying traffic incidents ... 450
Information from the service provider ... 449

Load capacity
Bicycle rack ... 727

Load index
Tires ... 575

Load-bearing capacity
Tires ... 575

Loading, Stowage compartments
Bag hook ... 179
Cargo tie-down rings ... 40, 178
Coat hook ... 180
Definitions ... 578
Notes ... 168
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor ... 39, 181
Roof luggage rack ... 35, 183

Loading guidelines ... 168

Loading information table ... 568

Loads ... 168

Locator lighting ... 199

Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS) ... 132, 133
Doors (from the inside) ... 130
Emergency key ... 133
KEYLESS-GO ... 131

Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 101

Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating ... 194

Lowered suspension
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL ... 329

Lowering/raising the loading sill ... 320

Lowering/raising the rear of the vehicle ... 320

Lubricants ... 716

Luggage ... 168

Luggage rack ... 168

Lumbar support ... 155

M

MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windshield wiper ... 26, 45, 202

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 286

Maintaining the headliner ... 536

Maintaining the steering wheel ... 536

Maintenance
Vehicle ... 78

Maintenance Management
Notes ... 521
Transferred data ... 521
Malfunction
Restraint system ... 96
Malfunction message
Driver's display ... 729
Maneuvering
Maneuvering brake function ... 350
Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating ... 350
Drive Away Assist ... 348
Maneuvering brake function ... 350
Maneuvering brake function ... 350
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating ... 252
Map, Traffic map
Avoiding an area ... 455
Avoiding an area (overview) ... 455
Changing an area ... 456
Deleting an area ... 456
Displaying online map contents ... 458
Displaying the compass ... 457
Displaying the map version ... 455
Displaying the range ... 458
Displaying the satellite map ... 458
Displaying the traffic map ... 449
Displaying weather information ... 458
Map data ... 457
Moving ... 454
Route overview after start ... 454
Selecting additional information ... 455
Selecting POI symbols ... 454
Setting the map scale ... 453
Setting the map scale automatically ... 458
Updating ... 32, 456
Map functions ... 453
Massage programs ... 159, 160
Maximum full-stop braking ... 271
Maximum load rating ... 574
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 569
Determining ... 569
Maximum tire pressure ... 575
MBUX
Dashcam ... 464
MBUX Interior Assistant
Favorites ... 395
Lasers and laser classification ... 391
Operating functions by proximity of your hand ... 393
Overview ... 391
Reading light ... 395
Search light ... 395
Selecting settings ... 396
Using the favorites pose ... 395
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating DSR ... 294
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 269
Authorization ... 408
Configuring display settings ... 372
Display settings ... 406
Drive programs ... 242
ENERGIZING COMFORT program (overview) ... 423
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 423
Factory setting ... 415
Global search ... 404
Home screen ... 387
Language settings ... 375
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 391

Mercedes me & Apps..... 21, 490
Overview..... 383, 385
Set collision detection..... 267
Setting keyboard and handwriting recognition..... 406
Setting route-based speed adaptation.... 292
Standby mode function..... 268
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program..... 425
Steering wheel heater / seat heating..... 164
Touchscreen..... 388
MBUX reading light..... 395
MBUX search light..... 395
MBUX Voice Assistant
E-mails..... 380
Function..... 375
Language setting..... 376
Media voice commands..... 379
Online voice commands..... 381
Online voice control..... 378
Operable functions..... 376
Operating safety..... 375
Setting..... 376
Speech quality..... 377
Voice commands..... 378
Voice prompting..... 375
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing..... 128
Media
General information..... 19
Media mode
Adding a favorite song..... 508
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment..... 507
Connecting USB devices..... 507
Controlling media playback..... 508
Copyright and trademarks..... 504
Notes about the search function in categories..... 508
Overview of the media menu..... 506
Playing back similar music tracks..... 508
Removing a favorite song..... 508
Starting a search in categories..... 509
Starting media playback..... 508
Supported formats and data storage media..... 504
Surprise mix..... 508
Using the keyword search..... 509
Medical aids..... 85
Memory function
Head-up display..... 167
Outside mirrors..... 167
Seat..... 167
Menus (driver display)
Service..... 365
Track Pace..... 368
Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons
Assistant display..... 366
Classic menu..... 363
Navigation..... 369
Notes..... 361
Off-road..... 369
Operating..... 362
Sport..... 367
Supersport..... 367
Understated menu..... 363
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features..... 77
Calling up services..... 491
Calling up your user account..... 490
Unlinking the user account..... 491
Mercedes me Apps..... 21, 490

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment..... 487
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/ breakdown detection..... 486
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 485
Information..... 485
Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 486
Transferred data..... 487

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 489
Information..... 488
Transferred data..... 490

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call..... 494
Data transfer..... 495
Information..... 493
Manual emergency call..... 494
Overview..... 57, 493

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 75

Message memory..... 729

Messages, Short messages
Calling a message sender..... 478
Deleting..... 479
Dictating..... 478
Forwarding..... 478
MBUX voice commands..... 380
Overview..... 477
Read-aloud function..... 478
Reading..... 478
Replying..... 478
Sending..... 478
Setting the displayed text messages..... 477
Using a phone number or URL..... 479

Mirrors
Mirror folding function..... 207
Outside mirrors..... 203
Rearview mirror..... 205

Mobile phone
Canceling permission for Internet connection..... 499
Notes on wireless charging..... 190
Smartphone integration..... 20
Telephone..... 20

Model type..... 715

Modification
Limited protection..... 105

Multifunction camera
ROAD SURFACE SCAN..... 323

Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment... 407

Music online
Adding providers..... 509
Calling up..... 510
Calling up the settings..... 510
Requirements:..... 509
Search function..... 510

N

Navigation
Activating..... 427
Destination entry..... 33, 429
Information..... 17
MBUX voice commands..... 379
Menu (driver display)..... 369
Overview..... 428
Updating the map data..... 32, 456

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating..... 446
Repeating..... 447

Switching audio fadeout on/off ... 446
To adjust the volume ... 446
Near Field Communication (NFC)
Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system ... 471
Information ... 409
Switching mobile phones ... 471
Using a mobile phone ... 471
Near-field communication
Activating/deactivating ... 409
Neutral ... 247
NFC ... 409
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 269
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 223
Notifications Center
Calling up a notification ... 402
Editing a notification ... 403
Message types ... 401
Overview ... 401
Selecting actions ... 402

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection ... 105
Occupant presence reminder
Activating/deactivating ... 125
Function ... 125
Occupant safety
Air bag ... 109
Basic information ... 93
Child seat ... 110
Information on the child restraint system ... 100
Information on the correct seat position ... 94
Occupant presence reminder ... 125
Pets in the vehicle ... 105
PRE-SAFE® ... 101
Off-road ... 369
Off-road ABS ... 271
Off-road Assist
Setting ... 421
Off-road driving ... 228
Off-road menu
Overview ... 420
Setting ... 421
Offroad Score
Displaying ... 422
On-board diagnostics interface ... 82
On-board electronics
Two-way radios ... 594
On-demand feature ... 77
Online services ... 89
Open Source Software ... 91
Opening angle
Limiting (tailgate) ... 139
Opening the tailgate using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 137
Opening/closing a door ... 262
Opening/closing a garage door ... 262
Operating fluids
Additives ... 720
Brake fluid ... 721
coolant ... 721
Engine oil ... 720
Gasoline ... 718, 719
Notes ... 716

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)..... 723
Windshield washer fluid..... 43, 722

Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system..... 79

Operator's Manual digital..... 74

Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 205
Automatic mirror folding function..... 207
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 310
Folding in/out..... 203
Memory function..... 167
Setting..... 203
Warning lamp..... 310

Overhead control panel..... 66

P

Paddle shifters
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 250, 251

Paint code..... 715

Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating..... 127

Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 244

Parking
Active Parking Assist..... 342
PARKTRONIC..... 339

Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist..... 342
PARKTRONIC..... 339

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating..... 341
Adjusting warning tones..... 342
Function..... 339

Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist..... 342
Drive Away Assist..... 348
Maneuvering brake function..... 350
PARKTRONIC..... 339

Parking brake..... 264

Parking for an extended period..... 268

Parking lamp..... 194

Parking option
Displaying on the map..... 462
Selecting..... 463

Parking position
Exterior mirrors..... 206
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button..... 55
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 206

Parking service
Displaying a parking option on the map.. 462
Selecting parking options..... 463

Parking space
Finding..... 462

PARKTRONIC..... 339

PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag..... 98

Payload
Calculation example..... 569
Determining the maximum..... 569

Permitted towing methods
Overview..... 552

Pets in the vehicle..... 105

PIN protection
System PIN protection..... 411

POI
Selecting 431
POI symbols
Selecting 454
Post-collision brake 103
Power closing function
Door 133
Power supply
Start/stop button 218
Switching on (start/stop button) 218
Power washer 532
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function 101
PRE-SAFE® Sound 101
Reverting measures 102
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
Function 102
Inflating 104
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures 102
Function 102
Preventative occupant protection system 101, 102
Previous destinations
Selecting 430
Programs 237, 239
Protection
Limited 105
Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function 350
Protection of the environment
Driving style 75
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist 280
Optimized acceleration 224

Q

QR code rescue card 49, 86
Qualified specialist workshop 83

R

Racetrack mode
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system 231
AMG steering-wheel buttons 236
Radar and ultrasonic sensors 269
Radio
Activating 511
Activating/deactivating radio text 513
Calling up the station list 512
Deleting stations 513
Direct frequency entry 35, 512
Displaying emergency messages 513
Displaying emergency warnings 513
Displaying radio text 513
Editing station presets 513
Managing favorites 513
MBUX voice commands 379
Menu 19
Moving stations 513
Overview 511
Setting a channel 512
Setting the frequency band 512
Showing/hiding lyrics 513
Station search 35, 512
Station suggestion 512
Storing radio stations 513
Radio (multimedia system)
Switching the HD Radio function on/off 512

Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification..... 596
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof..... 146
Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof..... 146
Windshield wipers..... 201
Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 199
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing..... 122
Rear fog light..... 195
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 212
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display..... 97
Rear view camera
360° Camera..... 331
Function..... 331
Opening the camera cover..... 338
Rear window heater..... 208
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 205
Rearward-facing child seat
Information..... 116
Reflective safety vest..... 31, 48, 539
Refrigerant..... 723
Refueling
Fuel..... 22, 254
Refueling the vehicle..... 22, 254
Registration
Toll system..... 460
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate..... 713
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery..... 221
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior..... 221
Starting the vehicle..... 222
Replacement key..... 130
Reporting safety defects..... 85
Reserve
Fuel..... 720
Resetting
MBUX reset function..... 415
Residual heat..... 213
Responsibility
Driving safety systems..... 269
Restraint system
Basic information..... 93
Basic instructions for children..... 110
Deployment situations..... 104
Functionality..... 96
Information on function..... 104
Information on the correct seat position... 94
Limited protection..... 105
Malfunction..... 96
Protection..... 94
Self-test..... 96
Warning lamp..... 96
Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 244
ROAD SURFACE SCAN..... 323
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)..... 78
Rocking free..... 250
Roll away protection..... 278
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof..... 143
Rollover crash..... 84

Roof load ... 725
Roof load display
Information ... 240
Roof luggage rack
Loading ... 35, 183
Securing ... 35, 183
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation ... 436
Alternative route ... 435, 440
Calculating ... 435
Calculating alternative routes ... 436
Commuter route ... 435, 441
Displaying destination information ... 438
Displaying the route list ... 439
Editing a stored route ... 442
Navigation ... 428
Planning ... 439
Recording ... 442
Saving a recorded route ... 442
Selecting a type ... 436
Selecting notifications ... 437
Selecting options ... 437
Starting a saved route ... 442
Starting the automatic service station search ... 442
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off ... 441
Route guidance
Canceling ... 447
Changing direction ... 444
Destination reached ... 446
Freeway information ... 445
Lane recommendations ... 445
Notes ... 443
Off-road ... 447
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 453
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 453
Overview ... 452
Route-based speed adaptation
Function ... 291
Setting ... 292
Running boards
Care ... 534

S

Safety system ... 270
Satellite map ... 458
Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart ... 516
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 516
Deleting a channel ... 515
Displaying service information ... 516
Information ... 514
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart ... 516
Logging in ... 514
Moving a channel ... 515
Music and sport alerts function ... 515
Overview ... 514
Restrictions ... 514
Selecting a category ... 515
Selecting a channel ... 515
Setting music and sport alerts ... 515
Setting the parental control ... 515
Storing a channel ... 515
Switching on ... 514
Saving a destination suggestion as a favorite ... 448
Seat
Adjusting electrically ... 151
Automatic adjustment ... 158
Configuring settings ... 158

Correct driver's seat position ... 150
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 423
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) ... 38, 174
Lumbar support ... 155
Massage programs ... 159
Memory function ... 167
Resetting settings (massage programs) ... 160
Settings ... 68
Side impact air bag ... 109
Workout programs ... 159

Seat (rear passenger compartment)
Settings ... 70

Seat belt
Automatic tightening ... 103
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display ... 97
Warning lamp ... 97

Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 103
Function ... 103

Seat belt warning ... 97

Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 103
Care ... 536
Fastening ... 96
Notes on wearing correctly ... 95
Releasing ... 109
To adjust the height ... 96

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 160

Seat height ... 151

Seat kinetics
Setting ... 423

Seat ventilation ... 161

Seats, Back seat, Rear seat, Through-loading feature
Folding the backrest forwards (rear passenger compartment) ... 36, 172

Second telephone
Connecting ... 469

Selecting a gear ... 250, 251

Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button) ... 236

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system ... 518

Selector lever ... 244

Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shu toff ... 98
Restraint system ... 96

Sensors
Cleaning ... 534
Information ... 269

Service
Menu (driver display) ... 365

Service center ... 83

Service due date ... 520

Service interval display ... 520

Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 442

Setting the date format ... 407

Setting the distance unit ... 411

Setting the suspension level ... 329

Settings
Information ... 22

Shifting
Automatic transmission ... 250, 251
Gearshift recommendation ... 252
Manual ... 250, 251
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 250, 251
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 271
Shunting assistant ... 351
Shunting support ... 349
Side impact air bag ... 109
Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment) ... 123
Closing with SmartKey ... 142
Convenience closing feature ... 142
Convenience opening ... 141
Opening with the SmartKey ... 141
Opening/closing ... 140
Problem ... 142
Size designation
Tires ... 575
Skid chains ... 43, 562
Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Automatic functions ... 146
Closing with SmartKey ... 142
Opening with the SmartKey ... 141
Opening/closing ... 143
Problem ... 146
Rain closing function ... 146
SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 127
Battery ... 129
Deactivating a function ... 56, 127
Function ... 126
Key ring attachment ... 128
Mechanical key ... 128
Panic alarm ... 127
Power consumption ... 56, 127
Unlocking setting ... 127
Smartphone integration
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto ... 20
Snow chains ... 43, 562
Socket
12 V ... 188
115 V (rear passenger compartment) ... 189
SOS button ... 485
Sound
AMG Real Performance Sound ... 236
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 101
Wheels/tires ... 561
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 517
Automatic loudness normalization ... 517
Calling up the sound menu ... 516
Information ... 516
Setting the balance and fader ... 517
Spare parts ... 75
Spare wheel ... 589
Special seat belt retractor ... 118
Specialist workshop ... 83
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 713
Speed
Save, cruise control ... 286
Save, DISTRONIC ... 286
Speed adaptation, Route-based ... 291
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 284

Cruise control ... 281
Speed rating
Tires ... 575
Sport Utility Vehicle ... 84
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist ... 280
Optimized acceleration ... 224
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 256
Starting the vehicle ... 219
Switching on the power supply / vehicle ... 218
Start/stop function ... 231
Starter battery
charging, Remote Online ... 221
Starting
Remote Online ... 222
Start/stop button ... 219
Starting assistance ... 49, 550
Starting the engine
Emergency operation mode ... 220
Remote Online ... 222
Start/stop button ... 219
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist ... 348
Hill Start Assist ... 280
Optimized acceleration ... 224
Station
Deleting ... 513
Direct frequency entry ... 35, 512
Managing favorites ... 513
Moving ... 513
Setting ... 512
Storing ... 513
Station list
Calling up ... 512
Station presets
Editing ... 513
Station search ... 35, 512
Station suggestion
Radio ... 512
Status display
Front passenger air bag ... 98
Rear passenger compartment seat belt ... 97
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 295
STEER CONTROL ... 278
STEER CONTROL ... 278
Steering wheel
Adjusting electrically ... 163
Driver's air bag ... 109
Manually adjusting ... 162
Steering wheel heater ... 164
Steering wheel adjustments ... 163
Steering wheel heater ... 164
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating ... 164
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 250, 251
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function ... 232, 233
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 256
Stowage areas ... 40, 171
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 39, 181
Stowage spaces
Armrest ... 40, 171
Center console (front) ... 40, 171
Door ... 40, 171

Glove box ... 40, 171
Streaming online music ... 510
Substances hazardous to health ... 78
Suggestions
Configuring ... 412
Deleting ... 412
Sulfur content ... 718, 719
Supersport menu display content
Selecting ... 367
Suspension
Adjusting the vehicle level (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ... 325
AIRMATIC ... 316
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL ... 329
AMG RIDE CONTROL + ... 327
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL ... 321
Individual wheel control (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ... 325
Rocking free mode (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ... 324
Selecting the suspension setting ... 328
Setting entering/exiting level (AIRMATIC) ... 320
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) ... 318
Setting the vehicle level ... 329
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 199
Interior ... 200
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 213
Switching loudness normalization on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 518
Synchronization function
Activating/deactivating (control panel) ... 212
System PIN protection
Activating/deactivating ... 411
System settings
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection ... 411
Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment ... 407
MBUX reset function ... 415
Setting the distance unit ... 411
Setting the time zone ... 407
Setting the time/date format ... 407
Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off ... 409
Transmission of the vehicle position ... 408

T

Tabs
Managing ... 501
Tailgate, Trunk lid
Closing ... 135
Emergency key ... 139
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 137
Limiting the opening angle ... 139
Opening ... 134
Opening dimensions ... 724
Tank capacity
Fuel ... 720
Reserve ... 720
Tank filler cap / flap ... 22, 254
Technical data
Information ... 594
Radio regulations ... 596
Roof load ... 725
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 713
Tongue weight ... 727
Towing capacity ... 727

Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data ... 521
Teledіagnostics
Transferred data ... 522
Telemetry display ... 419
Telephone, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call ... 473
Calls with several participants ... 473
Changing a function ... 470
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone) ... 191
Connecting a mobile phone ... 11, 468
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 471
Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 471
Importing contacts ... 476
Importing contacts (overview) ... 475
Incoming call during an existing call ... 474
Information ... 15, 468
Interchanging mobile phones ... 469
MBUX voice commands ... 379
Notes ... 466
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 190
Operating modes ... 468
Reception and transmission volume ... 471
Secure Simple Pairing ... 11, 468
Setting the ringtone ... 472
Smartphone integration ... 20
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 471
Telephone menu overview ... 467
Telephone operation ... 473
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 471
Voice recognition ... 472
Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone ... 470
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony ... 468
Television, Digital TV
MBUX voice commands ... 379
Temperature
Setting the vehicle interior temperature ... 208
Temperature grade ... 572
Text messages ... 380
Time
Manual time setting ... 407
Setting the time zone ... 407
Setting the time/date format ... 407
TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 573
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 568
Tire characteristics ... 575
Tire information table ... 568
Tire labeling
Characteristics ... 575
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 573
Load index ... 575
Load-bearing capacity ... 575
Maximum tire load ... 574
Maximum tire pressure ... 575
Size designation ... 575
Speed rating ... 575
Temperature grade ... 572
Tire Quality Grading ... 572
Traction grade ... 572
Tread wear grade ... 572
Tire pressure
Checking ... 566
Checking manually ... 25, 565
Maximum ... 575
Notes ... 562

Tire pressure table ... 564
TIREFIT kit ... 542

Tire pressure monitor
Function ... 565

Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting ... 567

Tire pressure table ... 564

Tire Quality Grading ... 572

Tire sealant ... 542

Tire tread ... 30, 42, 561

Tire-change tool ... 52, 583

Tire-change tool kit ... 52, 583

TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location ... 53, 541

Tires
Breakdown ... 52, 541
Characteristics ... 575
Checking ... 30, 42, 561
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 25, 565
Definitions ... 578
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 573
Installing ... 587
Labeling ... 572
Load index ... 575
Load-bearing capacity ... 575
Maximum pressure ... 575
Maximum tire load ... 574
Noise ... 561
Notes on installing ... 580
Removing ... 587
Removing/installing hub cap ... 584
Replacing ... 580, 584
Rotating ... 583
Selecting ... 580
Size designation ... 575
Snow chains ... 43, 562
Speed rating ... 575
Storing ... 583
Temperature grade ... 572
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 568
Tire pressure table ... 564
Tire Quality Grading ... 572
TIREFIT kit ... 542
Traction grade ... 572
Tread wear grade ... 572
Unusual handling characteristics ... 561

Toll system
Debiting toll fees ... 459
Registering and activating ... 460
Windshield ... 207

Tongue weight ... 727

Top Tether ... 120

Torque (driver's display) ... 367

Touch Control
Driver's display ... 360
MBUX ... 387
Setting the sensitivity ... 388

Touch-sensitive controls ... 76

Touchpad
Operating ... 389
Selecting a station and track ... 390
Setting the sensitivity ... 390
Switching haptic operating feedback on/off ... 390

Touchscreen
Entering characters ... 404

Tow bar system
Towing away ... 358

Tow-away protection ... 149

Tow-starting ... 558
Towing
Towing methods ... 552
Towing a trailer
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 314
Notes ... 354
Towing eye
Storage location ... 556
Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 53, 554
Overview ... 552
Track Pace
Menu (driver display) ... 368
Track Race ... 416
Traction grade ... 572
Traffic information
Car-to-X-Communication ... 451
Displaying the traffic map ... 449
Displaying traffic incidents ... 450
Information on Live Traffic Information ... 449
Overview ... 448
Traffic Jam Assistant ... 293
Traffic light warning/display ... 306
Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 306
Setting ... 310
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 358
Trailer hitch
Attaching the ball neck ... 355
Care ... 534
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 356
General notes ... 727
Tongue weight ... 727
Towing capacity ... 727
Trailer Maneuvering Assist ... 351
Trailer Maneuvering Assist
Function ... 351
Using ... 352
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 312
Attaching the ball neck ... 355
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 356
Setting ... 358
Trailer stabilization ... 275
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 484
Apple CarPlay® ... 484
Transmission position display ... 244
Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 244
Transporting
Vehicle ... 555
Tread wear grade ... 572
TuneIn
Deleting stations ... 503
Logging out ... 503
Overview ... 503
Registering ... 503
Saving stations ... 503
Selecting and connecting a station ... 503
Selecting stream ... 503
Setting options ... 503
Turn signal indicator ... 195
Turn signals ... 195
TV
MBUX voice commands ... 379
Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 595
Installation ... 594
Transmission output ... 595

U

Understated menu display content
Selecting ... 363
Unfastening ... 109
Units of measurement
Setting ... 411
Unlocking setting ... 127
Updating software, System update, Update
Error message ... 414
Information ... 412
Performing ... 413
URL
Sharing ... 502
USB port
Rear passenger compartment ... 190
Stowage compartments (front) ... 40, 171
USB port (multimedia system)
Connecting devices ... 507
User profiles, Personalization
Adding a user ... 397
Notes ... 396
Overview ... 396
Requirements for use ... 396
Selecting a user ... 399
Selecting options ... 398
Synchronizing ... 400
User-specific content ... 396

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
48 V on-board electrical system ... 79
Activating, Remote Online ... 222
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 269
Correct use ... 83
Data storage ... 87
Diagnostics connection ... 82
Emergency key ... 133
Information ... 21
KEYLESS-GO ... 131
Limited Warranty ... 86
lock automatically (MMS) ... 132, 133
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 133
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 131
Lowering ... 588
Maintenance ... 78
Medical aids ... 85
Parking ... 256
Parking for an extended period ... 268
Problem notification ... 85
Pulling ... 358
QR code rescue card ... 49, 86
Raising ... 585
Rocking free ... 250
Set collision detection ... 267
Standby mode function ... 268
Starting (start/stop button) ... 219
starting, emergency operation mode ... 220
Stopping ... 256
Switching off (start/stop button) ... 256
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 218
Towing away ... 552
Transporting ... 555
Ventilating / comfort opening ... 141
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant ... 380
Vehicle cameras ... 269
Vehicle data
Angle of approach/departure ... 726
Display, MBUX ... 243
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 243
Fording depth ... 726
Maximum gradient-climbing capability ... 726

Roof load ... 725
Transferring to Android Auto ... 484
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® ... 484
Turning circle ... 724
Vehicle height ... 724
Vehicle length ... 724
Vehicle width ... 724
Wheelbase ... 724

Vehicle dimensions ... 724

Vehicle emergency start ... 558

Vehicle identification number ... 715

Vehicle identification plate
Model type ... 715
Paint code ... 715
VIN ... 715

Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online) ... 221

Vehicle key ... 126

Vehicle level
AIRMATIC ... 316
Lowering/raising the rear end of the vehicle (AIRMATIC) ... 320
Setting (AIRMATIC) ... 318
Setting (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL) ... 325
Setting entering/exiting level (AIRMATIC) ... 320
Setting individual wheel control ... 421

Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off ... 408

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada ... 77

Vehicle position
Storing ... 447

Vehicle sensors ... 269

Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode ... 220
Remote Online ... 222
Start/stop button ... 219

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit ... 53, 541
Towing eye ... 556

Vehicle with a high center of gravity ... 84

Ventilating ... 141

Ventilation ... 215

Vents
Air vents ... 215

Video recordings
Gallery app ... 492

VIN
Engine compartment ... 715
Identification plate ... 715
Seat ... 715

Vision
Defrosting windows ... 212

Voice amplification to the rear passenger compartment
Activating/deactivating ... 407

Voice assistant
Voice prompting ... 375

Voice recognition ... 472

W

Warning system ... 147

Warning triangle ... 32, 49, 540

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 813
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 817, 818

ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp..... 816
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 812
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 812
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 811
Check Engine warning lamp..... 807
Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 805
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 807
Distance warning lamp..... 817
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 810
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 810
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 810
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 807
Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 808
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 815
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 814
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 814
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes..... 808
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 809
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 820
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 803
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 803
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 804
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 804
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 811
Reduced warning lamp power..... 804
Restraint system warning lamp..... 802
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 802
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 803
Suspension warning lamp (red) 818, 819
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 813, 818, 819
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 820
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 821
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 817

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 799
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 98

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 25, 44, 528
Windshield washer fluid..... 43, 722

Washing by hand..... 532

Water tank..... 529

Wear
Limited protection ... 105
Weather information ... 458
Web browser
Calling up a web page ... 500
Calling up options ... 501
Deleting a bookmark ... 501
Deleting browser data ... 501
Managing bookmarks ... 501
Setting in the background ... 502
Tabs ... 501
Web browsers
Calling up the settings ... 501
Sharing URLs ... 502
Weight information ... 715
what3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address ... 432
Wheel change
Installing a new wheel ... 587
Lowering the vehicle ... 588
Removing a wheel ... 587
Removing/installing hub caps ... 584
Wheel rotation ... 583
Wheels
Breakdown ... 52, 541
Care ... 534
Checking ... 30, 42, 561
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 25, 565
Definitions ... 578
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 573
Installing ... 587
Load index ... 575
Load-bearing capacity ... 575
Maximum tire load ... 574
Maximum tire pressure ... 575
Noise ... 561
Notes on installing ... 580
Removing ... 587
Removing/installing hub cap ... 584
Replacing ... 580, 584
Rotating ... 583
Selecting ... 580
Size designation ... 575
Snow chains ... 43, 562
Speed rating ... 575
Storing ... 583
Temperature grade ... 572
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 568
Tire characteristics ... 575
Tire labeling ... 572
Tire pressure ... 562
Tire pressure monitor ... 565
Tire Quality Grading ... 572
TIREFIT kit ... 542
Traction grade ... 572
Tread wear grade ... 572
Unusual handling characteristics ... 561
Wi-Fi
Activating/deactivating ... 409
Information on connection ... 409
Setting up a hotspot ... 410
Setting up an Internet connection ... 497
Window curtain air bag ... 109
Windows
Care ... 534
Convenience opening ... 141
De-icing ... 210
Opening with the SmartKey ... 141
Opening/closing ... 140
Removing mist ... 212
Windshield
De-icing ... 210

Defrosting..... 208
Infrared reflective..... 207
Radio waves..... 207
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL..... 26, 45, 202
Toll system..... 207
Windshield washer fluid..... 43, 722
Windshield washer system..... 25, 44, 528
Windshield wiper
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL..... 26, 45, 202
Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating..... 201
Replacing the wiper blades..... 27, 46, 201
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 27, 46, 201
Winter operation
Snow chains..... 43, 562
Wiper blades
Care..... 534
Replacing (windshield)..... 27, 46, 201
Replacing with MAGIC VISION CONTROL..... 26, 45, 202
Wipers..... 201
Wireless charging
Mobile phone..... 191
Notes..... 190
Workout programs..... 159
Workshop..... 83

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 25.04.23

F167 0059 13

Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

Order no. F167 0059 13
Edition B-2024